## **SUBMITTER DETAILS**

Name of submitter:	AKLESH KRISHWA
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	Phone - email -
Email:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	
Signature:	
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	
I do not wish the commercially	address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982	
Are you responding as an individual or	as an organisation? (Circle one)
Organisation	
Do you identify as tangata whenua?	
o Yes	
No	
Which category best describes your m	ain interest in this area?
O Amateur fishing charter vesse	el operator .
O Commercial fishing	
O Environmental	
O General public	
,	proposed marine protected area
✓ Recreational fishing	
O Tangata whenua	
O Other (please specify)	

We would like to make a submission on the establishment of the three MPA'S below.

#### And

We would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (1)

Our preferred option is the status <b>q</b> uo. We do not want the proposed networks to be instigated.
Our reasons for this are as follows:
I fish and dive regularly at these locations;
Okaihae, (Green Island).
Te Umu Koau Area (Pleasant River to Stony Creek)
Orau (Tow Rock to St Clair and White Island)
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-
With:

We do not agree with the information supplied in the MPA forum document.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

It is of the fishing clubs view this would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.

Regards.

#### **SUBMITTER DETAILS**

Name of submitter:	andrea Baxter
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	
Email:	
Telephone number:	s9(2)(a)
Signature:	
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	
I do not wish for my name and	address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
Are you responding as an individual o	or as an organisation?
✓ Individual	
Organisation	
Do you identify as tangata whenua?	
o Mos	
0 /163	
No	
No Which category best describes your m	nain interest in this area?
Which category best describes your m	
Which category best describes your mo	
Which category best describes your m O Amateur fishing charter vess O Commercial fishing	
Which category best describes your moderate of the category best described and the category best descri	
Which category best describes your moderate of the category best described and the category best descri	sel operator
Which category best describes your moderated of the commercial fishing and the commercial fishing are commented as a commercial public and commercial adjacent to a commercial adjacent adjac	sel operator

ł	would like to	make a subn	nission on the	establishment	of the full network:
ŀ	would like to	imake a subii	HSSIOH OH LHE	: estabusilinem	of the full network:

O Yes

-No

And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
I usually fish at: Ravitance
Karitane East Otago & the Dunedin Area
For days a year:
Tfish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-
With: sometimes alone or with family & friends.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

Our Coastline does not allow easy fishing in the proposed areas. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can make this very dangerous having to travel so far out and so deep, A lot of fishers DO NOT have access to crafts that are able to travel that far out and as it is so deep It would be likely to put inexperienced fishers lives at risk.

I do not feel comfortable having to travel that far out to sea, Fishing is meant to be an enjoyable activity for the whole family to experience This is not going to happen if there was a need to travel so far out in some adverse sea conditions. Especially when on the South Coast the weather can be unpredictable when the wind gets up.

Fishing is meant to be a cheap fun experience the family can do together and under the proposed Protected area this does NOT allow this.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast

What about the people who DO NOT have access to any fishing craft.

I do not feel comfortable having to travel that far out to sea, Fishing is meant to be an enjoyable activity for the whole family to experience, this is not going to happen if there was a need to travel so far out in sometimes adverse sea conditions. Especially when on the South Coast the weather can be unpredictable when the wind gets up.

Fishing is meant to be a cheap fun experience the family can do together and under the proposed Protected area this does NOT allow this.

The Marine Reserve is ridiculous. It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. This will only become more important for those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and.

Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot, I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. The loss to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous.

Also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

I am totally against the size of the areas proposed. Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

#### I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that this has not been explained it properly in the local paper. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

I am totally opposed to a Marine Reserve and the amount proposed. It does not have to be such a big area, the East Otago Coast line has few fishing areas where it is safe.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

#### Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

It is of the fishing clubs view this would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

#### Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.

Regards andrea Baxler

SUBMITT	ER DETAILS s9(2)(a)
Name of	submitter:
Postal ad	dress:
Preferred	method of contact:
Email:	
Telephon	e number:
Signature	
behalf of	n authorised to sign on person or organisation person)
/	
/ I do	not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.
Offic	not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the sial information Act 1982 esponding as an individual or as an organisation?
1	ndividual
E	Organisation
Do you id	entify as tangata whenua?
0 Y	es es
Which cat	regory best describes your main interest in this area?
0	Amateur fishing charter vessel operator
0	Commercial fishing
0	Environmental
0 (	General public
0	Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area
$\checkmark$	Recreational fishing
0 -	Tangata whenua
0	Other Inlesses speciful

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:



--- No

#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
I do not believe that there
is a need to limit access to
areas for recreation.
The rights of NZ citizens to.
access beacher for the propose
of recreation is being eroded
on the opinions of the few
There is only limited scientific
prod that these gestriction will
benifit the evironet.
•
•

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

## Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:  Postal address:  Preferred method of contact:  Phone - email  I de not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area  Recreational fishing	Preferred method of contact:  Phone - email  Phone - email  Sy(2)(a)  Phone - email  Email:  Sy(2)(a)  Felephone number:  Signature:  (by Person authorised to sign or behalf of person or organisation making submission)  I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)  Organisation  Or you identify as tangata whenua?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area		
Preferred method of contact:  Phone - email  Email:  Telephone number:  Signature: (by Person authorised to sign or behalf of person or organisation making submission)  I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area	Preferred method of contact:  Preferred method of contact:  Phone - email  S9(2)(a)  Telephone number:  Signature:  (by Person authorised to sign or behalf of person or organisation making submission)  I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area  Recreational fishing  Tangata whenua	Name of submitter:	PRESTON LYE
Email:  Telephone number:  Signature: (by Person authorised to sign or behalf of person or organisation making submission)  I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing Environmental General public Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area	Email:  Telephone number:  Signature: (by Person authorised to sign or behalf of person or organisation making submission)  I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)  Organisation  Oo you identify as tangata whenua?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area  Recreational fishing  Tangata whenua	Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:  Signature: (by Person authorised to sign or behalf of person or organisation making submission)  I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Arateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area	Telephone number:  Signature: (by Person authorised to sign or behalf of person or organisation making submission)  I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)  Organisation  Or you identify as tangata whenua?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area  Recreational fishing  Tangata whenua	Preferred method of contact:	Phone-email either
Signature:  (by Person authorised to sign or behalf of person or organisation making submission)  I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area	Signature:  (by Person authorised to sign or behalf of person or organisation making submission)  I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)  Organisation  Or you identify as tangata whenua?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area  Recreational fishing  Tangata whenua	Email:	s9(2)(a)
(by Person authorised to sign or behalf of person or organisation making submission)  I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)  Organisation  Organisation  Over undertify as tangata whenua?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area	(by Person authorised to sign or behalf of person or organisation making submission)  I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)  Organisation  Organisation  Organisation  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area  Recreational fishing  Tangata whenua	Telephone number:	
I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  O Commercial fishing  Environmental  O General public  O Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area	I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.    I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982    Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)	Signature:	
I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  O Commercial fishing  Environmental  O General public  O Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area	I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.    I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982    Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)	(by Person authorised to sign of	
I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area	I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)  Organisation  Organisation  Organisation  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area  Recreational fishing  Tangata whenua		
I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)  Organisation  Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  O wher of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area	I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)  O individual  O organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  O commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  O wher of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area  Recreational fishing  Tangata whenua		
I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area	I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)  Organisation  Organisation  Organisation  Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area  Recreational fishing  Tangata whenua		
I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area	I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)  Organisation  Organisation  Organisation  Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area  Recreational fishing  Tangata whenua		
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)  Organisation  Organisation  Organisation  One you identify as tangata whenua?  Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area	Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)  Organisation  Organisation  Organisation  Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area  Recreational fishing  Tangata whenua	I do not wish for my name an	id address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)  Organisation  Organisation  Organisation  One you identify as tangata whenua?  Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area	Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)  Organisation  Organisation  Organisation  Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area  Recreational fishing  Tangata whenua		
Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)  Organisation  Organisation  Organisation  One you identify as tangata whenua?  Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area	Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? (Circle one)  Organisation  Organisation  Organisation  Organisation  One you identify as tangata whenua?  Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area  Recreational fishing  Tangata whenua	•	
O Individual O Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes O No  Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator O Commercial fishing Environmental O General public O Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area	Organisation  Or	Official Information Act 1982	
O Individual O Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes O No  Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator O Commercial fishing Environmental O General public O Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area	Organisation  Or		
O Individual O Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes O No  Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator O Commercial fishing Environmental O General public O Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area	Organisation  Or	Arē you responding as an individua	l or as an organisation? (Circle one)
O Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes  NO  Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  O Wner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area	O Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes O NO  Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  O wher of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area  Recreational fishing  Tangata whenua		
Oo you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes O No  Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator O Commercial fishing O Environmental O General public O Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area	Or you identify as tangata whenua?  Or Yes  Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  Or Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Or Commercial fishing  Environmental  Or General public  Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area  Recreational fishing  Tangata whenua	O Individual	
Vhich category best describes your main interest in this area?  O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator O Commercial fishing O Environmental O General public O Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area	O Yes O No  Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator O Commercial fishing O Environmental O General public O Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area  ✓ Recreational fishing O Tangata whenua	O Organisation	_
Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  O Commercial fishing  O Environmental  O General public  O Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area	O Yes O No  Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator O Commercial fishing O Environmental O General public O Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area  ✓ Recreational fishing O Tangata whenua	Sa (d	2
Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator O Commercial fishing O Environmental O General public O Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area	Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator O Commercial fishing O Environmental O General public O Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area  ✓ Recreational fishing O Tangata whenua	o you identify as tangata whenua	ę
Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator O Commercial fishing O Environmental O General public O Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area	Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator O Commercial fishing O Environmental O General public O Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area  ✓ Recreational fishing O Tangata whenua		
Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator O Commercial fishing O Environmental O General public O Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area	Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  O Commercial fishing  O Environmental  O General public  O Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area  ✓ Recreational fishing  O Tangata whenua	o Yes	
<ul> <li>Amateur fishing charter vessel operator</li> <li>Commercial fishing</li> <li>Environmental</li> <li>General public</li> <li>Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator</li> <li>○ Commercial fishing</li> <li>○ Environmental</li> <li>○ General public</li> <li>○ Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area</li> <li>✓ Recreational fishing</li> <li>○ Tangata whenua</li> </ul>	(o No)	
<ul> <li>Amateur fishing charter vessel operator</li> <li>Commercial fishing</li> <li>Environmental</li> <li>General public</li> <li>Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator</li> <li>○ Commercial fishing</li> <li>○ Environmental</li> <li>○ General public</li> <li>○ Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area</li> <li>✓ Recreational fishing</li> <li>○ Tangata whenua</li> </ul>	Albich estagory best describes your	main interest in this area?
<ul> <li>Commercial fishing</li> <li>Environmental</li> <li>General public</li> <li>Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>○ Commercial fishing</li> <li>○ Environmental</li> <li>○ General public</li> <li>○ Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area</li> <li>✓ Recreational fishing</li> <li>○ Tangata whenua</li> </ul>	willen category best describes your	man merest m this area:
O Environmental O General public O Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area	<ul> <li>○ Environmental</li> <li>○ General public</li> <li>○ Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area</li> <li>✓ Recreational fishing</li> <li>○ Tangata whenua</li> </ul>	O Amateur fishing charter ve	essel operator .
O General public O Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area	<ul> <li>○ General public</li> <li>○ Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area</li> <li>✓ Recreational fishing</li> <li>○ Tangata whenua</li> </ul>	O Commercial fishing	
O Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area	<ul> <li>Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area</li> <li>✓ Recreational fishing</li> <li>Tangata whenua</li> </ul>	O Environmental	·
	✓ Recreational fishing  ○ Tangata whenua	O General public	
	✓ Recreational fishing  ○ Tangata whenua	O Owner of land adjacent to	a proposed marine protected area
	O Tangata whenua	,	
O Tangata whenua		_	•
	O Other (picase specify)	,	

We would like to make a submission on the establishment of the three MPA'S below.

#### And

We would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D
- ✓ Örau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (1

Our preferred option is the status quo. We do not want the proposed networks to be instigated.
Our reasons for this are as follows:
I fish and dive regularly at these locations;
Okaihae, (Green Island).
Te Umu Koau Area (Pleasant River to Stony Creek)
Orau (Tow Rock to St Clair and White Island)
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-
Family & Friends
With:

We do not agree with the information supplied in the MPA forum document.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

It is of the fishing clubs view this would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its current format.

Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.

Re	s9(2)(a)		

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

	s9(2)(a)
Name of submitter:	
Postal address:	
Preferred method of contact:	Email.
Email:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	
Signature:	s9(2)(a)
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	
Are you responding as an individual  ✓ Individual  Organisation	or as an organisation?
Do you identify as tangata whenua?	
<ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li></ul>	
o No	
o No	main interest in this area?
No     Nhich category best describes your	main interest in this area?
<ul> <li>No</li> <li>Which category best describes your</li> <li>Amateur fishing charter ves</li> </ul>	main interest in this area?
<ul> <li>No</li> <li>Which category best describes your</li> <li>Amateur fishing charter ves</li> <li>Commercial fishing</li> </ul>	main interest in this area?
<ul> <li>No</li> <li>Which category best describes your</li> <li>Amateur fishing charter ves</li> <li>Commercial fishing</li> <li>Environmental</li> <li>General public</li> </ul>	main interest in this area?
<ul> <li>No</li> <li>Which category best describes your</li> <li>Amateur fishing charter ves</li> <li>Commercial fishing</li> <li>Environmental</li> <li>General public</li> </ul>	main interest in this area? ssel operator
<ul> <li>No</li> <li>Which category best describes your</li> <li>Amateur fishing charter ves</li> <li>Commercial fishing</li> <li>Environmental</li> <li>General public</li> <li>Owner of land adjacent to a</li> </ul>	main interest in this area? ssel operator



O Yes

---No

#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Õrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

#### Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
My Reason's are on the back of
this paper PTO.
All this will do is shift Problems.
And moving familys that like to fish.
THE HOUND FORMINGS INDITING TO COM.
out to accept when the
any problems out deep then you
ave running kisks, & maybe even
needing rescued so move call outs
a danger for familys.

AEI-223793-9-15-V3:AEI

Page 2

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

## Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

## Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

	,	
Name of submitter:	s9(2)(a)	
Postal address:		
Preferred method of contact:		
Email:		
Telephone number:	s9(2)(a)	
Signature:		,
(by Person authorised to sign on		
behalf of person or organisation		
making submission)		
<u></u>	address to be released under the Office of the control of the cont	
Are you responding as an individual or	ras anterganisation? (Circle anely)	
Are you responding as an individual or	as an organisation? (Circle one)	
( Individual		
O Organisation		
Do you identify as tangata whenua?		·
o Yes		
(a) No		
	•	
Which category best describes your m	ain interest in this area?	*
O Amateur fishing charter vesse	el operator	
O Commercial fishing		
O Environmental		
O General public		
O Owner of land adjacent to a p	proposed marine protected area	
✓ Recreational fishing		
O Tangata whenua		
O Other (please specify)	·	
VI		

We would like to make a submission on the establishment of the three MPA'S below.

#### And

We would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (1)

Our preferred option is the status quo. We do not want the proposed networks to be instigated.
Our reasons for this are as follows:
I fish and dive regularly at these locations;
Okaihae,(Green Island).
Te Umu Koau Area (Pleasant River to Stony Creek)
Orau (Tow Rock to St Clair and White Island)
I fish for as much as sea & weather conditions allow-
Family + Friends
With:

We do not agree with the information supplied in the MPA forum document.

#### OKAIHAE:

This is a great place to take novice divers spearfishing and gathering crayfish. Also, to catch blue cod. groper, gurnard close to shore. Great for small boats to launch off Brighton Beach and fish and dive safely.

If this was to be put into a reserve it would surely be missed by recreational fishers and divers and create huge safety concerns for the small boat users.

For what reason does this need to be put into a MPA as the marine life is plentiful and sustainable in its current format.

Te UMU KOAU Area:

If the MPA is imposed to 12km off shore there would be tremendous fishing pressure put on the small reef structure from Pleasant Point- Matanaka, the Taiapouri and the shag Point areas.

It is of the fishing clubs view this would not enhance any of the out-laying areas but would decimate areas beside the MPA due to over fishing. I know of at least 30 boats that fish in the proposed MPA area so they would be pushed to the remaining small area. That is not good management of our coast line.

Small boats would have no areas to fish and create safety concerns having to travel further due to over fishing in the remaining small area.

If the proposal area was to be fished at 12km off shore, an electric reel would be required which are out of most people price range. Especially for families.

I do not support the proposed MPA in this area in its cuffrent format.

Orau.

This would be a huge loss to the recreational fishers and divers they gather Paua, cray fish and blue cod along this part of coast line. It is the only area for small craft to fish and dive safely.

People take their Children and grandchildren along to the beaches in this area. They love gathering shells and pieces of drift wood. If the reserve is imposed, they and any other people would not be able to do this under a type 1 MPA.

For people with small boats it would be very dangerous if you have to boat from Port Chalmers. I have huge safety concerns for everyone. The only other place to dive and fish is Cape Saunders which has dangerous currents and sea conditions putting people's lives at huge risk.

It is of my view this reserve should NOT be imposed.

The area of Coastline between Shag Point and Taieri Mouth is very exposed to weather conditions. The general public DO NOT have a lot of area to fish along our Coast Line.

You say in your Documents that this will not affect DIVERS, I find this very hard to believe, and the person that made that statement has absolutely no idea about our coast line.

Our coast line is not like the North Island, the top of the South Island, Stewart Island or Fiordland where there are Islands and Bays with reef everywhere so MPA'S can be imposed and still leave a lot of area for fisherman and divers.

I acknowledge that Marine Reserves have their place. There are some great places in the North island Southland including Stewart island. A small reserve can be beneficial but when a whole coast line is being proposed this effects people lively hoods, mental health and wellbeing. Having such large areas of reserves will affect the local; community's that thrive on having easily accessible food.

For example, an area that would have made a great MPA would have been the Mole at Aramoana the entrance to Otago Harbour. It has all the fish species, as well as paua, crayfish and kelp, plus easy access for the public plus the Albatross colony on the other side of the harbour but you seem to not want this. WHY.

Another area that would make an excellent MPA is Seal Point with a radius of approximately 300 meters around the point. It has good access for people from land and has sea lions and Penguins around it.

I would be happy to support Te Umu Koau proposed MPA if the 12km boundary off shore was brought in to just 500 meters off shore, I feel this would benefit all parties. (recreational, commercial fishers and divers as well as support the Taiaporai at Karitane.)

People with small boats will NOT be able to get a feed without endangering lives.

People will have to put themselves in unnecessary risk to provide for their families (THIS IS WRONG)

People cannot afford large boats and the cost of running them. Some people cannot afford a boat at all.

With the Covid 19 crisis there are people out there without work and little to no income and you will take food and recreation away from them.

The commercial fishermen will lose their businesses because of these Proposed MPA'S in their current format.

Documents show we have a healthy fishery down here, the adverse weather helps keep this fishery in check.

There needs to be FAR BETTER planning around a reserve instead of a person in Parliament saying I want MPA'S put in place by a certain date.

Has this person ever lived and fished in the Otago areas? I would think NOT or they would have a better understanding of the sea, weather conditions in these areas.

The whole MPA process has had faults and to now try and push this through in a hurry will cost, lives, lively hoods, and a lot of stress to people that is not needed.

I feel the process on MPA'S cannot carry on with out better Representation, information and discussion.

,This will affect our lives and our children's lives in the future so let's get it right.

I am totally against the MPA'S current recommended reserves in our area in the present proposal, but I would support MPA if they were put in the correct place and reduced to a smaller size so everyone gets the benefit from them.

Regards.		
Ū	s9(2)(a)	

### SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	Alastair Holden
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	Email
Email:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	e decorpt
Signature:  (by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation	s9(2)(a)
making submission)	
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982	address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual	sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of	sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation	sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation	sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No	v sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the or as an organisation?
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No	visensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the cor as an organisation?
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your necessions.	visensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the cor as an organisation?
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your moderate of the commercial fishing  Commercial fishing  Environmental	visensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the cor as an organisation?
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your notes that the commercial fishing Commercial fishing Environmental General public	v sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the or as an organisation?  main interest in this area?  usel operator
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your mateur fishing charter vess Commercial fishing Environmental General public Owner of land adjacent to a	visensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the cor as an organisation?
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your notes that the commercial fishing Commercial fishing Environmental General public	v sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the or as an organisation?  main interest in this area?  usel operator

would like to make a	submission on the	establishment of	f the full	network:
----------------------	-------------------	------------------	------------	----------

O Yes

---No

#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- √ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

#### Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

		us quo. I do not w	vant the proj	osea netwo	ork to be in	stigatea.
	this are as follo	hove	د ،	6	CAN	~ <i>l</i> ~
		~ up.				propos
115en		cad		6		1.5
		Lerthe				ther
		malle				sh tho
3			what		3	sale
for	recil		4-81		en	
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		,	
	<del></del>		****			
	<del></del>	<del></del>				
	<del> </del>	·				<del></del>
						<del></del>
						<u> </u>

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

# Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	Ellen McKechnie
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	
Email:	
Telephone number:	
Signature:	s9(2)(a)
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individua  ✓ Individual  Organisation	
Do you identify as tangata whenua	ę
o Yes	
Which category best describes you	r main interest in this area?
O Amateur tiching charter ve	accel pherator
Amateur fishing charter ve     Commercial fishing	essei operator
O Commercial fishing	essel operator
<ul><li>Commercial fishing</li><li>Environmental</li></ul>	essel operator
<ul><li>Commercial fishing</li><li>Environmental</li><li>General public</li></ul>	
<ul> <li>Commercial fishing</li> <li>Environmental</li> <li>General public</li> <li>Owner of land adjacent to</li> </ul>	essel operator  a proposed marine protected area
<ul> <li>Commercial fishing</li> <li>Environmental</li> <li>General public</li> <li>Owner of land adjacent to</li> </ul>	

## **Proposed marine protection measures**

	ould like to make a submiss	ion on the e	establishment o	of the fu	uli netwo
--	-----------------------------	--------------	-----------------	-----------	-----------

O Yes

---No

### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- ✓ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- ✓ Tahakopa (Q1)

### Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

reasons for this are as follows:	
food gathering -	
0	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

# Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

# Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

# SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter: Jahl Ingrams
Postal address: s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:
s9(2)(a)
Telephone number: \$9(2)(a)  Signature: (by Person at
behalf of person or organisation making submission)
I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.
I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?
✓ Individual
Organisation
Do you identify as tangata whenua?
o Yes
Ø 140
Which category best describes your main interest in this area?
O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator
O Commercial fishing
O Environmental
O General public
Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area
✓ Recreational fishing
O Tangata whenua
Other (please specify)

### Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

O Yes

---No

### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- √ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

Kelp-protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

ly preferred option is the status quo Ny reasons for this are as follows:	I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.	
Should be kept	the same	

## Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

# Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

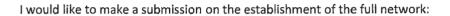
If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	Cate	Bardwell	ani ya Kiranji dianaji dianaji dianaji
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)		
Preferred method of contact:	email	,	
Email:	s9(2)(a)		de Safarannia de malempo de agranda en la compansa de agranda en la co
Telephone number:		·	
Signature:	•		
by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)			
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982	sensitive inform	ation that I have provided, to be released under the	he
Official Information Act 1982			he
Official Information Act 1982			he
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of			he
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of the limits of the linitial limits of the limits of the limits of the limits of the li			he
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of the individua			he
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Oo you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No	or as an organisa	tion?	he ''s
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Oo you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes	or as an organisa	tion?	
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your management of the category best describes your management.	or as an organisa	tion?	
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Oo you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your management of the control o	or as an organisa	tion?	
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Oo you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your material of the commercial fishing	or as an organisa	tion?	
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Oo you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your moderate of the commercial fishing  Commercial fishing  Environmental	nain interest in t	tion? his area?	
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Oo you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your material fishing Commercial fishing Environmental General public	nain interest in t	tion? his area?	
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Oo you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your material fishing Commercial fishing Environmental General public Owner of land adjacent to a	nain interest in t	tion? his area?	

### **Proposed marine protection measures**



O Yes

---No

### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- √ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

### Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
My family are active recreational fishers
and enjoy taking our nepheus and
nièces and grandchildren & friends on our
boat to enjoy fishing together we can do
This easily and safely howeve the proposed
Marine reserves will mean we can no longer
do this safely. I would not risk the
safety of young children to cross a dangerous
bar e.g. Taieri Mouth to go on a Rishing
outing. The proposed marine reserves if they
are to go ahead will cause serious safety
issues. I fear here will be deaths on The
Taieri Mouth Bar.

12.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

# Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

3

# Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

To Department of Conservation Conservation house PO BOX 10420 Willington New Icaland

July 2020 Tarquin Harris s9(2)(a)

Director-general of Conservation -

in 19te 2016 3 Committee members from the South east marine protection forume came to palmerston for ameeting with local people in regards to making Submissions in respect to the proposed reserves during this meeting one of the guestion and ansews was asked was por could the boundarys of the proposed marine reserve at shap point be shifted or moved their answelwas that there was no chance or way that these boundarys will be changed, so all the people of the meeting Including myself made submissions it now appears that these representatives gave usall false Information. as i believe that some bow the boundary has been alteral, and the members of the local (Community have not been Informated. So it is with this all happening I want to make 9 Subbritison that the type I mpa at & Shaspoint does not proceede, to be I clear this reserve has been labled Te Uma Koan movine result

2407/2020

Thankypy Tarquin Harris recreational fisher

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

	Targuin Harris
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	above address
Email:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	
Signature:	
(by Person authorised to sign on	
behalf of person or organisation	
making submission)	
Official Information Act 1982	sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982	
Official Information Act 1982	
Official Information Act 1982  The you responding as an individual or  ✓ Individual  Organisation	
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or  ✓ Individual  Organisation  Po you identify as tangata whenua?	
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or  ✓ Individual  Organisation	
Official Information Act 1982  Tre you responding as an individual or  ✓ Individual  Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  ○ Yes  ○ No	as an organisation?
Official Information Act 1982  Tre you responding as an individual or  Individual Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No	as an organisation?  ain interest in this area?
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or  Individual Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your ma	as an organisation?  ain interest in this area?
Official Information Act 1982  Tre you responding as an individual or  Individual Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your material or the control of	as an organisation?  ain interest in this area?
Official Information Act 1982  Tre you responding as an individual or  Individual Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your material of the commercial fishing	as an organisation?  ain interest in this area?
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or  Individual Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your material Commercial fishing Environmental Commercial public	as an organisation?  ain interest in this area?
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or  Individual Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your material Commercial fishing Environmental Commercial public	as an organisation?  ain interest in this area?
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or  Individual Organisation  Oo you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your material fishing Commercial fishing Environmental General public Owner of land adjacent to a p	as an organisation?  ain interest in this area?

### **Proposed marine protection measures**

I would like to	make a submission	on the establishment	of the full network:

O Yes

-No

### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- ✓ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- ✓ Tahakopa (Q1)

Kelp-protection-area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do n	ot want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:	
1 usually fish at:  5 hagpoint	/ otago perinsular
For 12 days a year:	
with: See affi	achiel lefter
•	

 		-	
 <u> </u>			 
		·· <u>··</u>	
	_		

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. Amid the current Covid-19 crisis (with supplies in supermarkets running low due to panic-buying and impending isolation restrictions) the ability for locals to be able to get food to feed themselves, their families and neighbours becomes increasingly important. This will only become more important as the likely economic impacts of the Pandemic worsen and unemployment rises. For those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and families during this crisis. While I do not believe there is any good time to implement the proposed network, doing so during a pandemic and economic crisis is the worst timing possible.

Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

# Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that I also support the submissions of the Tautuku Fishing Club Dunedin & Haast Inc. Without their leadership, I would not have known about these marine reserve proposals and the submission deadline. The process has not involved any real consultation. For example, the Department of Conservation has not explained it properly in the local paper, the Otago Daily Times. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	s9(2)(a)	
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)	to a series and the series are the series and the series and the series and the series are the series and the s
Preferred method of contact:		
imail:		
elephone number:	s9(2)(a)	)
ignature:		and the second s
by Person authorised to sign on		<b>-</b>
ehalf of person or organisation		
naking submission)		
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982	y sensitive information that I have pro	ovided, to be released under the
✓ Official Information Act 1982  The you responding as an individual  ✓ Individual		ovided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982		ovided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual  ✓ Individual  Organisation	or as an organisation?	ovided, to be released under the
✓ Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual  ✓ Individual  Organisation	or as an organisation?	ovided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982  Tre you responding as an individual  ✓ Individual  Organisation  To you identify as tangata whenua?	or as an organisation?	ovided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982  Tre you responding as an individual  Individual  Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  Xes  No	or as an organisation?	ovided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982  Tre you responding as an individual  Individual  Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  Xes  No	or as an organisation?	ovided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982  Tre you responding as an individual  Individual  Organisation  To you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes  No  Which category best describes your	or as an organisation?	ovided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982  Tre you responding as an individual  Individual  Organisation  To you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes  No  Which category best describes your  Amateur fishing charter ves	or as an organisation?	ovided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  Individual  Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  Xes  No  Which category best describes your  Amateur fishing charter ves  Commercial fishing	or as an organisation?	ovided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  Individual Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your  Amateur fishing charter ves  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public	or as an organisation?	ovided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  Individual Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your  Amateur fishing charter ves  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public	or as an organisation?  main interest in this area?  ssel operator	ovided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  Individual Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your  Amateur fishing charter ves  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to a	or as an organisation?  main interest in this area?  ssel operator	ovided, to be released under the

### Proposed marine protection measures

O Yes

—No

### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

## Kelp-protection-area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

just opt my	
till yourg	First Boat
band be a co	mplete disaster F
nis to happen	)
ot NZ Record	
amily	
•	

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

# Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

#### 4 %

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

	Sam Durbar
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	evail
Email:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	
Signature:	s9(2)(a)
(by Person authorised to sign behalf of person or organisati making submission)	
I do not wish for my name a	and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.
I do not wish the commerc	cially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
I do not wish the comment	daily sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 198	2
Official Information Act 198	
Official Information Act 198	
Official Information Act 198  Are you responding as an individu  ✓ Individual	
Official Information Act 198  Are you responding as an individu	
Official Information Act 198  Are you responding as an individu  ✓ Individual	al or as an organisation?
Official Information Act 198  Are you responding as an individu  Individual Organisation	al or as an organisation?
Official Information Act 198  Are you responding as an individu  Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenu	al or as an organisation?
Official Information Act 198  Are you responding as an individu  Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenu  Yes No	al or as an organisation?
Official Information Act 198  Are you responding as an individu  Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenu  Yes No	al or as an organisation?  a?  ur main interest in this area?
Official Information Act 198  Are you responding as an individu  Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenu  Yes No  Which category best describes you	al or as an organisation?  a?  ur main interest in this area?
Official Information Act 198  Are you responding as an individu  Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenu  Yes No  Which category best describes you  O Amateur fishing charter	al or as an organisation?  a?  ur main interest in this area?
Official Information Act 198  Are you responding as an individu  Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenu  Yes No  Which category best describes you  Amateur fishing charter of Commercial fishing	al or as an organisation?  a?  ur main interest in this area?
Official Information Act 198  Are you responding as an individu  Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenu  Yes No  Which category best describes you  Amateur fishing charter of Commercial fishing Environmental General public	al or as an organisation?  a?  ur main interest in this area?
Official Information Act 198  Are you responding as an individu  Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenu  Yes No  Which category best describes you  Amateur fishing charter of Commercial fishing Environmental General public	al or as an organisation?  a?  ur main interest in this area?  vessel operator
Official Information Act 198  Are you responding as an individu  Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenu  Yes No  Which category best describes you  Amateur fishing charter of Commercial fishing Environmental General public Owner of land adjacent to	al or as an organisation?  a?  ur main interest in this area?  vessel operator

#### Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:



### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- ✓ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

#### Kelp-protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)


#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. Amid the current Covid-19 crisis (with supplies in supermarkets running low due to panic-buying and impending isolation restrictions) the ability for locals to be able to get food to feed themselves, their families and neighbours becomes increasingly important. This will only become more important as the likely economic impacts of the Pandemic worsen and unemployment rises. For those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and families during this crisis. While I do not believe there is any good time to implement the proposed network, doing so during a pandemic and economic crisis is the worst timing possible.

Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

0

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that I also support the submissions of the Tautuku Fishing Club Dunedin & Haast Inc. Without their leadership, I would not have known about these marine reserve proposals and the submission deadline. The process has not involved any real consultation. For example, the Department of Conservation has not explained it properly in the local paper, the Otago Daily Times. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

AEI-223793-9-15-3:AEI

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

### SUBMITTER DETAILS

lame of submitter:	
Postal address: s9(2)(a)	
Preferred method of contact:	
Email:	
Telephone number:	
Signature:	
(by Person authorised to sign or \$9(2)(a) behalf of person or organisation making submission)	
I do not wish for my name and address to be released	under the Official Information Act 1982.
I do not wish the commercially sensitive information	n that I have provided, to be released under th
I do not wish the commercially sensitive information Official Information Act 1982	n that I have provided, to be released under th
	n that I have provided, to be released under th
	n that I have provided, to be released under th
Official Information Act 1982 re you responding as an individual or as an organisation?	n that I have provided, to be released under th
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual or as an organisation?  ✓ Individual	n that I have provided, to be released under th
Official Information Act 1982 re you responding as an individual or as an organisation?	n that I have provided, to be released under th
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual or as an organisation?  ✓ Individual	
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual or as an organisation?  ✓ Individual  Organisation	n that I have provided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual or as an organisation?  Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?	
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual or as an organisation?  Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?	
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual or as an organisation?  Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?	9%:
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual or as an organisation?  Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  /hich category best describes your main interest in this are	9%:
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual or as an organisation?  Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  No  No  /hich category best describes your main interest in this are  O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator	9%:
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual or as an organisation?  Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  /hich category best describes your main interest in this are  O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator O Commercial fishing	9%:
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual or as an organisation?  Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  No  No  /hich category best describes your main interest in this are  O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator	9%:
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual or as an organisation?  Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  /hich category best describes your main interest in this are  O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator O Commercial fishing	9%:
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual or as an organisation?  Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  /hich category best describes your main interest in this are  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  O woner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protes	;·.
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual or as an organisation?  Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  /hich category best describes your main interest in this are  O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  O Commercial fishing  O Environmental  O General public	;·.
o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  /hich category best describes your main interest in this are  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protes	;·.

#### Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

O Yes

---No

#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- √ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
I usually fish at:
Bird Island and Seal point
For & days a year:
With:
I enjoy gathering kai mound with friends and whomay, In these areas closing such a
large area near duned in severly lights the
and provide kai for my whanand I do
not agree with marine reserves to protect
marine wildlike
·

Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo?

If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. Amid the current Covid-19 crisis (with supplies in supermarkets running low due to panic-buying and impending isolation restrictions) the ability for locals to be able to get food to feed themselves, their families and neighbours becomes increasingly important. This will only become more important as the likely economic impacts of the Pandemic worsen and unemployment rises. For those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and families during this crisis. While I do not believe there is any good time to implement the proposed network, doing so during a pandemic and economic crisis is the worst timing possible.

Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

AEI-223793-9-15-3:AEI Page 5

梦.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that I also support the submissions of the Tautuku Fishing Club Dunedin & Haast Inc. Without their leadership, I would not have known about these marine reserve proposals and the submission deadline. The process has not involved any real consultation. For example, the Department of Conservation has not explained it properly in the local paper, the Otago Daily Times. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

	of submitter:	s9(2)(a)
Postal	address:	s9(2)(a)
Prefer	red method of contact:	
Email:		
Teleph	none number:	
Signat	ure:	s9(2)(a)
behalf	erson authorised to sign on of person or organisation g submission)	*.
	/	address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.
	do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982 responding as an individual o	r as an organisation?
	Official Information Act 1982 responding as an individual o	
Are you	Official Information Act 1982	
Are you	Official Information Act 1982  responding as an individual of Individual	
Are you	responding as an individual of Individual Organisation	
Are you  Do you	official Information Act 1982 responding as an individual of Individual Organisation Identify as tangata whenua?	
Are you  One you	responding as an individual of Individual Organisation identify as tangata whenua?	r as an organisation?
Are you  One you	official Information Act 1982 responding as an individual of Individual Organisation identify as tangata whenua? Yes No	r as an organisation?
Do you	official Information Act 1982 responding as an individual of Individual Organisation identify as tangata whenua? Yes No category best describes your managements	r as an organisation?
Do you	responding as an individual of Individual Organisation Identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No category best describes your management of the Individual organisation	r as an organisation?
Do you	responding as an individual of Individual Organisation identify as tangata whenua? Yes No category best describes your manateur fishing charter vesse Commercial fishing	r as an organisation?
Do you	responding as an individual of Individual Organisation Indentify as tangata whenua?  Yes No category best describes your manateur fishing charter vesse Commercial fishing Environmental General public	r as an organisation?
Do you	responding as an individual of Individual Organisation Indentify as tangata whenua?  Yes No category best describes your manateur fishing charter vesse Commercial fishing Environmental General public	r as an organisation?  Tain interest in this area?  Tail operator
Do you	responding as an individual of Individual Organisation Identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No Category best describes your mateur fishing charter vesses Commercial fishing Environmental General public Owner of land adjacent to a property of the commercial and adjacent and adjacen	r as an organisation?  ain interest in this area?  el operator  proposed marine protected area

#### **Proposed marine protection measures**

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

O Yes

-No

#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Örau Marine Reserve (11)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- ✓ Häkinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

Kelp-protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
I usually fish at:
white Island, gull Rocks.
For A days a year:
With:
mag whanan.
IF these covers are lost them
I will be unable to Shave in
such topoga with my young family.
1
•
•
•

		,
	 - Wayer	
***************************************	······	 

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo?

If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taleri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. Amid the current Covid-19 crisis (with supplies in supermarkets running low due to panic-buying and impending isolation restrictions) the ability for locals to be able to get food to feed themselves, their families and neighbours becomes increasingly important. This will only become more important as the likely economic impacts of the Pandemic worsen and unemployment rises. For those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and families during this crisis. While I do not believe there is any good time to implement the proposed network, doing so during a pandemic and economic crisis is the worst timing possible.

Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that I also support the submissions of the Tautuku Fishing Club Dunedin & Haast Inc. Without their leadership, I would not have known about these marine reserve proposals and the submission deadline. The process has not involved any real consultation. For example, the Department of Conservation has not explained it properly in the local paper, the Otago Daily Times. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

AEI-223793-9-15-3:AEI

Page 6

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

### SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	Josh Cong
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	Email.
Email:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	
Signature:	
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	
I do not wish the commercially	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982	
Official Information Act 1982	
Official Information Act 1982	
✓ Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an Individual o  ✓ Individual  Organisation	
✓ Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an Individual o  ✓ Individual	
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual o  ✓ Individual  Organisation  o you Identify as tangata whenua?	
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an Individual of Individual Organisation  o you Identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No	or as an organisation?
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an Individual of Individual Organisation  o you Identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No	or as an organisation?  nain interest in this area?
o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  /hich category best describes your model.	or as an organisation?  nain interest in this area?
Official Information Act 1982  re you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  o you Identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  No  Nich category best describes your moderate of Commercial fishing	or as an organisation?  nain interest in this area?
o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  /hich category best describes your moderated of the commercial fishing  Environmental	or as an organisation?  nain interest in this area?
o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  / No  / Amateur fishing charter vesse  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public	or as an organisation?  nain interest in this area?  sel operator
re you responding as an individual o  Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  /hich category best describes your m  Amateur fishing charter vess Commercial fishing Environmental General public Owner of land adjacent to a p	or as an organisation?  nain interest in this area?
o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  / No  / Amateur fishing charter vesse  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public	or as an organisation?  nain interest in this area?  sel operator  proposed marine protected area

#### **Proposed marine protection measures**

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:



-No

#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- ✓ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- ✓ Tahakopa (Q1)

Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
I usually fish at:
Orav marine rejerve area.
For days a year:
With:
I am a local spearfisheman
I access my favorate areas off thea
Tomohawk and brighton beaches is
an inflatable. I normally go to.
green island, white Island and gull
rocks.
If these areas are down There are
virtually no areas accessible by
small boat from Donedino
I also have concerns about
diplaced fishing pressure
more taken from other areas
ie Taien month, shay Pont
tartare etc.
what additional measures
will be bought in to protect
Thise areas?
I would like the status goo
to remain, but I would like
stricter rules on setrets and
inshore trawless.

<u> Caring and a second a second and a second </u>	
	•
	No Section Co.
	·

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo?

If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. Amid the current Covid-19 crisis (with supplies in supermarkets running low due to panic-buying and impending isolation restrictions) the ability for locals to be able to get food to feed themselves, their families and neighbours becomes increasingly important. This will only become more important as the likely economic impacts of the Pandemic worsen and unemployment rises. For those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and families during this crisis. While I do not believe there is any good time to implement the proposed network, doing so during a pandemic and economic crisis is the worst timing possible.

Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

AEI-223793-9-15-3:AEI

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that I also support the submissions of the Tautuku Fishing Club Dunedin & Haast Inc. Without their leadership, I would not have known about these marine reserve proposals and the submission deadline. The process has not involved any real consultation. For example, the Department of Conservation has not explained it properly in the local paper, the Otago Daily Times. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

#### SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	s9(2)(a)		
Postal address:			***************************************
Preferred method of contact:	email		the state of the
Email:	s9(2)(a)		
Telephone number:			P
Signature:	s9(2)(a)		
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)			·
Are you responding as an individual or  Individual  Organisation	as an organisation?		
Do you identify as tangata whenua?			* 4
o Yes No .			
Which category best describes your m	ain interest in this area?		
O Amateur fishing charter vesse	el operator		adr no-
O Commercial fishing			
O Environmental		94. N	
O General public			
O Owner of land adjacent to a p	proposed marine protected area		
✓ Recreational fishing		•	
O Tangata whenua		·	
O Other (please specify)			

#### Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

----No

#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanul Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- ✓ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- ✓ Tahakopa (Q1)

Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
I usually fish at:
For 12 - 20 days a year:
With:
the puposed closure of this manhe area for recreational
Ashing will cause myself and others to have to have
much howher then what is necessary to got out he a fit.
I am encerned that after nearly tishing areas that my
remain open will be come oroweled and potentially put shown
an the tiplevies in this over I have you can see he harely
of learning this onea as status gro and allering Mese areas
to self manage
·
Site of the same o

1. \*

		*	· .
	•		
-			
			3
	*************************		

Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a Year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to Provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance Offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy door activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is cossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I ink is very unfair.

other benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into count, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel insumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. Amid the current Covid-19 crisis (with supplies in supermarkets running low due to panic-buying and impending isolation restrictions) the ability for locals to be able to get food to feed themselves, their families and neighbours becomes increasingly important. This will only become more important as the likely economic impacts of the Pandemic worsen and unemployment rises. For those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and families during this crisis. While I do not believe there is any good time to implement the proposed network, doing so during a pandemic and economic crisis is the worst timing possible.

Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that I also support the submissions of the Tautuku Fishing Club Dunedin & Haast Inc. Without their leadership, I would not have known about these marine reserve proposals and the submission deadline. The process has not involved any real consultation. For example, the Department of Conservation has not explained it properly in the local paper, the Otago Daily Times. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

	s9(2)(a)				
Name of submitter:					
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)			-	
Preferred method of contact:	ema:1				
Email:	s9(2)(a)		1909-1909 - 1909-1909 - 1909-1909 - 1909-1909		
Telephone number:					
Signature:	s9(2)(a)				
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)					
Vide wet with the secondary		t	Adams Andrea	and an and constant	44
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual o		hat I have pro	vided, to be	released under	the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual o  Individual		hat I have pro	vided, to be	released under	the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual o		hat I have pro	vided, to be	released under	the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual o  Individual		hat I have pro	vided, to be	released under	the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual o  Individual  Organisation		hat I have prov	vided, to be	released under	the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?		hat I have prov	vided, to be	released under	the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?	r as an organisation?		vided, to be	released under	the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No	r as an organisation?		vided, to be	released under	the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your management of the second	r as an organisation?		vided, to be	released under	the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your management of the control of the category best describes your management of the catego	r as an organisation?		vided, to be	released under	the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your management of Commercial fishing	r as an organisation?		vided, to be	released under	the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your management of Commercial fishing Environmental	r as an organisation?  ain interest in this areased operator		vided, to be	released under	the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your management of the commercial fishing of the commercial fishing of the commercial of the co	r as an organisation?  ain interest in this areased operator		vided, to be	released under	the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your mateur fishing charter vessed Commercial fishing Environmental General public Owner of land adjacent to a page 1982.	r as an organisation?  ain interest in this areas el operator  proposed marine protect		vided, to be	released under	the

#### **Proposed marine protection measures**

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

O Yes

-No

#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- ✓ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- ✓ Tahakopa (Q1)

Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be Instigated.
My reasons for this are as foliows:
Bird Island at seal point
For 10 days a year:
With:
the gather pana from this
grea as it is local to me
and don't have access to
a boat so can't go elsculore
easily, this proposal will see
me without a conveniant
Spot to dive at and force
ne to soave I further it
I wish to continue
•
•

	 .,	
	 	<u> </u>
(	 	
فيم مستند	•	•

Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintoining the status quo?

If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. Amid the current Covid-19 crisis (with supplies in supermarkets running low due to panic-buying and impending isolation restrictions) the ability for locals to be able to get food to feed themselves, their families and neighbours becomes increasingly important. This will only become more important as the likely economic impacts of the Pandemic worsen and unemployment rises. For those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and families during this crisis. While I do not believe there is any good time to implement the proposed network, doing so during a pandemic and economic crisis is the worst timing possible.

Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that I also support the submissions of the Tautuku Fishing Club Dunedin & Haast Inc. Without their leadership, I would not have known about these marine reserve proposals and the submission deadline. The process has not involved any real consultation. For example, the Department of Conservation has not explained it properly in the local paper, the Otago Daily Times. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

### SUBMITTER DETAILS

	s9(2)(a)		
Name of submitter:			
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)		
Preferred method of contact:		·.	
Email:	,		allelen kengli
Telephone number:	s9(2)(a)		
Signature:	-s9(2)(a)	·	
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)			
Are you responding as an individual o  Individual  Organisation	r as an organisation?		Þ
Do you identify as tangata whenua?	Jy as designerantly on		
o Yes .			
Which category best describes your m	ain interest in this area?		
O Amateur fishing charter vess	el operator	At a	
O Commercial fishing			
O Environmental	,		
O General public			
O Owner of land adjacent to a		area	
Recreational fishing	· /#		
O Tangata whenua	·		
O Other (please specify)			

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:



---No

### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Õrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- ✓ Tahakopa (Q1)

## Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

asons for the	his are as follows:	:					
14.	days a year:						
my	Son.						
We	Mion	the	In Slower	e, c	aves s	- like	
white	Tsland			apa	bod	for	
the				0			
		1	hank u	nu .			
* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *			,				
	Acres	,					
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					, · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
		1772 V		;·•	•		* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *
1 12 1		. 181%				into J	3
			s		.1		
					,		
١.,		*			. :		
-					. *	1 y*	
***			,	1			
						4	
		. •		7, .	•		2
		•	·		,	<u> </u>	
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	<del> </del>			
			<del></del>			~ ,	
	***************************************						•
	•						
	y fish at:  14.  My We Whte The	y fish at:  14. days a year:  My Son.  We mjoy  white island  the 14.ds.	My Son We mjoy the White Island The Kids.	ly fish at:  14. days a year:  My Son.  We mjoy the instant  White Island - et.c.  The IL.ds.  Thank ye	y fish at:  14. days a year:  My Son  We mjoy the instance. of  White Island et.c. go  The 16.ds.  Thank you.	y fish at:  14. days a year:  My Son  We mjoy the instance - average  White Island et.c. good  The Ilds.  Thank you.	y fish at:  14. days a year:  My Son  We mjoy the instance area. like What Island etc. good for  The Ikds.  Thank you.

	,			•
				•
		 	<del></del>	
		 		<del></del>
•		***		
•				

Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo?

If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. Amid the current Covid-19 crisis (with supplies in supermarkets running low due to panic-buying and impending isolation restrictions) the ability for locals to be able to get food to feed themselves, their families and neighbours becomes increasingly important. This will only become more important as the likely economic impacts of the Pandemic worsen and unemployment rises. For those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and families during this crisis. While I do not believe there is any good time to implement the proposed network, doing so during a pandemic and economic crisis is the worst timing possible.

Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

AEI-223793-9-15-3:AEI

### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that I also support the submissions of the Tautuku Fishing Club Dunedin & Haast Inc. Without their leadership, I would not have known about these marine reserve proposals and the submission deadline. The process has not involved any real consultation. For example, the Department of Conservation has not explained it properly in the local paper, the Otago Daily Times. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

# SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	Nathan M Lachlan
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	· ·
Email:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	
Signature:	s9(2)(a)
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	
pure mendion of the	
I do not wish for my name and ad	ddress to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.
	sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
I do not wish the commercially s Official Information Act 1982	sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982	
Official Information Act 1982	
Official Information Act 1982	
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or a	
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or a  Individual  Organisation	
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or a Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?	
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or a	
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or a Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes  No	as an organisation?
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or a Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No	as an organisation? in interest in this area?
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or a Individual Organisation  Oo you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes  O No  Which category best describes your main organisation and the category best describes your main organisation.	as an organisation? in interest in this area?
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or a Individual Organisation  Oo you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes  No  Which category best describes your mail	in interest in this area?
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or a Individual Organisation  Oo you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes  O No  Which category best describes your mail O Amateur fishing charter vessel O Commercial fishing	in interest in this area?
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or a Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes  No  Which category best describes your mand Official Information Amateur fishing charter vessel Office Commercial fishing Office Environmental Office General public	in interest in this area?
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or a Individual Organisation  Oo you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes  O No  Which category best describes your mail  O Amateur fishing charter vessel  O Commercial fishing  O Environmental  O General public  O Owner of land adjacent to a pr	in interest in this area?  operator
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual or a Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes  No  Which category best describes your mand Official Information Amateur fishing charter vessel Office Commercial fishing Office Environmental Office General public	in interest in this area?  operator

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

O Yes

---No

### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- ✓ Tahakopa (Q1)

Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My reasons for this are as follows:  I usually fish at:  Oran, Papanii  For 8 days a year:  With:  I am a facel fishman  I access my area's from the stage barbour by small boot  If these area's are closed I am agreenced about the impact this will have an offers areas. I.e. Taier's mouth, shag point ext.	My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
Oron Papanui  For 8 days a year:  With:  I am a local fishman  I access my areas from the dago harbour by  small boot  If these areas are closed I am carrence!  about the impact this will have an offers	My reasons for this are as follows:
With:  I am a local fishmon  I access my areas from the dago harbour by  swall boot  If these was are closed I am carrence!  about the impact this will have an offers	I usually fish at:
With:  I am a local fishman  I access my areas from the dago harbour by  small boot  If these areas are closed I am carrenced  about the impact this will have an often	Oran, Papanui
I are a local fishmon  I access my areas from the dago harbour by  small boot  If these areas are closed I am concerned  about the impact this will have an offers	For 8 days a year:
I access my areas from the dago harbour by small boot  If there areas are closed I am concerned about the import this will have an offers	
about the import this will have on offers	I access my areas from the Acgo harbour by
7 11 1	If there are a closed I am conserved
ares 1e Taier wouth, stag pent est	about the impact this will have an often
	areas 18 Taieri wouth, shay point est
	·

 -	 	 	

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. Amid the current Covid-19 crisis (with supplies in supermarkets running low due to panic-buying and impending isolation restrictions) the ability for locals to be able to get food to feed themselves, their families and neighbours becomes increasingly important. This will-only become more important as the likely economic impacts of the Pandemic worsen and unemployment rises. For those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and families during this crisis. While I do not believe there is any good time to implement the proposed network, doing so during a pandemic and economic crisis is the worst timing possible.

Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

# Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that I also support the submissions of the Tautuku Fishing Club Dunedin & Haast Inc. Without their leadership, I would not have known about these marine reserve proposals and the submission deadline. The process has not involved any real consultation. For example, the Department of Conservation has not explained it properly in the local paper, the Otago Daily Times. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

# SUBMITTER DETAILS

	Glenn Baker
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	Gnail
Email:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	
Signature:  (by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	s9(2)(a)
	address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.
. I do not wish for my name and a	address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.
I do not wish the commercially	sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982	
Official Information Act 1982	
Official Information Act 1982  . Are you responding as an individual of	
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of  Individual	
Official Information Act 1982  . Are you responding as an individual of	
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?	
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual  Organisation	
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes	r as an organisation?
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No	r as an organisation?  nain interest in this area?
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your management of the second	r as an organisation?  nain interest in this area?
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your moderate of the control of	r as an organisation?  nain interest in this area?
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your moderate of the commercial fishing	r as an organisation?  nain interest in this area?
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your moderate of the commercial fishing of the commercial fishing of the commercial of the comm	r as an organisation?  nain interest in this area?
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your made of Individual Organisation  Amateur fishing charter vessed Commercial fishing Environmental General public Owner of land adjacent to a	r as an organisation?  nain interest in this area?  el operator
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your moderate of Ishing Charter vessed Commercial fishing Environmental General public Owner of land adjacent to a	r as an organisation?  nain interest in this area?  el operator

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

iø Yes

And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- √ Whakatorea (L1)
- ✓ Tahakopa (Q1)

Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
I usually fish at: Quae Manne Resoure Area
For $\sim$ /3 days a year:
With:
The main USice I have with the proposal is the further restrictions
this would impose to accessibility for small craft recreational fishers
I enjoy accessing this are which is close to the friends & family
who lengy fisting & diving with with this proposal we will be required
to pavel fierther which will necessitate buying a larger that is order to
they not utilise restrictions in number of fish allowed, 5120 of fish
and limit total cotch per boat - vather than exclusion
Zones.
Thank you for Mading my submission \$9(2)(a)

		•	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
·	 			

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo?

If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

4)

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. Amid the current Covid-19 crisis (with supplies in supermarkets running low due to panic-buying and impending isolation restrictions) the ability for locals to be able to get food to feed themselves, their families and neighbours becomes increasingly important. This will only become more important as the likely economic impacts of the Pandemic worsen and unemployment rises. For those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and families during this crisis. While I do not believe there is any good time to implement the proposed network, doing so during a pandemic and economic crisis is the worst timing possible.

Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

# Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that I also support the submissions of the Tautuku Fishing Club Dunedin & Haast Inc. Without their leadership, I would not have known about these marine reserve proposals and the submission deadline. The process has not involved any real consultation. For example, the Department of Conservation has not explained it properly in the local paper, the Otago Daily Times. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name o	f submitter:	s9(2)(a)
Postal a	ddress:	s9(2)(a)
Preferre	ed method of contact:	Email
Email:		s9(2)(a)
Telepho	ne number:	
Signatuı		s9(2)(a)
<u> </u>	son authorised to sign on	
	of person or organisation	
making .	submission)	
Are you	o not wish the commercial ficial Information Act 1982 responding as an individual Organisation	ly sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the lor as an organisation?
Do you i	identify as tangata whenua	?
0	Yes	
0	No	
Which c	ategory best describes your	main interest in this area?
0	Amateur fishing charter ve	essel operator
0	Commercial fishing	
0	Environmental	
0	General public	
0	-	a proposed marine protected area
✓	Recreational fishing	
0	Tangata whenua	
0	Other (please specify)	



O Yes

- No

### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- √ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

## Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

wy prejerrea optio	n is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for th	
Reaso	n's on back of this Page!
	P10.
The R	eason for this you say is.
imits	but all athats gangte
happer	is up, will be morning the
Hoblew	avoxnoli
2,000,00	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
<u> </u>	

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

# Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

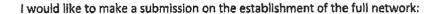
If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

O Tangata whenua

Other (please specify)

# SUBMITTER DETAILS s9(2)(a) Name of submitter: Postal address: Preferred method of contact: POTENE. s9(2)(a) Email: Telephone number: Signature: (by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission) do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982. I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982 Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation? ✓ Individual **Organisation** Do you identify as tangata whenua? o Yes ✓ No Which category best describes your main interest in this area? O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator O Commercial fishing O Environmental O General public Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area ✓ Recreational fishing



O Yes

---No

### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- ✓ Häkinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- √ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

acons for this	s are as follows:	
_	THE STATUS QUO	
	ER AND SEA CONDITIONS LIMIT THE	
	see of Days mot one can Enjoy	
	THE Fishing	
THIS	SHOULD BE ABLE TO BE ENJOYED	
Ву	AN NOT THE BY MOSE THAT	-
Upric	PU NOT SUST BY THOSE THAT  THE ABILITY TO TRANSLITURITIES TO	
	F1844.	
	,	
		<del></del>
, <u>m</u>		-
		_
· A		
		<u>-</u>

## Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo?

If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

VES

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

# SUBMITTER DETAILS

	submitter:	GRAEME ROBERT TOPPING.
Postal ac	idress:	s9(2)(a)
Preferre	d method of contact:	Email or More
Email:		s9(2)(a)
Telephor	ne number:	
Signature	e:	
behalf o	on authorised to sign on of person or organisation ubmission)	· ·
✓	responding as an individua Individual Organisation	l or as an organisation?
✓	Individual	
Do you id	Individual O <del>rganisation</del>	
Do you id	Individual Organisation  dentify as tangata whenua  Yes No	
Do you id	Individual Organisation  dentify as tangata whenua  Yes No	? r main interest in this area?
Do you id	Individual Organisation  dentify as tangata whenua  Yes No  stegory best describes your	? r main interest in this area?
Do you id	Individual Organisation  dentify as tangata whenual  Yes No  Itegory best describes your  Amateur fishing charter ve	? r main interest in this area?
Do you id	Individual Organisation  dentify as tangata whenual  Yes No Integory best describes your  Amateur fishing charter verommercial fishing	? r main interest in this area?
Do you id	Individual Organisation Identify as tangata whenual Yes No Integory best describes your Amateur fishing charter ve Commercial fishing Environmental General public Owner of land adjacent to	? r main interest in this area?
Do you id	Individual Organisation Identify as tangata whenual Yes No Integory best describes your Amateur fishing charter ve Commercial fishing Environmental General public Owner of land adjacent to Recreational fishing	r main interest in this area?
Do you id	Individual Organisation Identify as tangata whenual Yes No Integory best describes your Amateur fishing charter ve Commercial fishing Environmental General public Owner of land adjacent to	r main interest in this area?

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

O Yes

---No

### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (l1)
- √ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1) -
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- ✓ Tahakopa (Q1)

Kelp-protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
I do not agree the back of MPA's in
our area damage the fish habitats and
ecosystems in the south east coast time.
The reasons being, the weather conditions
and also the sea conditions. There are mony
days we cannot get out to fish. Also work
committacets are a factor.
My main concern is "saftey". If these
MPAs are brought in fishermen will have
to go further out to sea to catch fish.
Smaller boats going out to Far !!!?
EG Closing the fishing around for Island off
Brighton. A lot of locals fish in a around the
Island and it not far off shore & quite sabe.
Don't lorget children who go out with
Their familys to catch a fish. Are you good
to deay them This pleasure
To down them This pleasure.  I would like to see the status quo
Maintained: s9(2)(a)
,

AEI-223793-9-15-V3:AEI



Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo?

If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

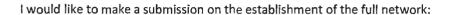
The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

# SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	s9(2)(a)	
Postal address:		
Preferred method of contact:	The state of the s	
Email:	To the state of th	
Telephone number:	s9(2)(a)	Applicate of the Section Section Section Section of the Section Sec
Signature:	de de la companya de	age age is described reference on a largest, of types of the control of a debat on a control of the control of
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	s9(2)(a)	
Are you responding as an individual  ✓ Individual  Organisation	or as an <b>o</b> rg <b>anisati</b> on	1?
Do you identify as tangata whenua?		
○ Yes ✓ No		
Which category best describes your	main interest in this a	area?
O Amateur fishing charter ves	sel operator	
O Commercial fishing		
O Environmental		
O General public		
Owner of land adjacent to a	a proposed marine pro	otected area
✓ Recreational fishing		
O Tangata whenua		
Other (please specify)		



€ Yes

---No

### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves.
- √ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- √ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- √ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- √ Örau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- √ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- √ Kaimata (E1)
- √ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

### Kelp-protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

., ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons fo	or this are as follows:
the	are too dangerous for smaller oraft
1 222	at the same of smalle at
FIOM	or los agriperous for smaller dall
creati	ing an unisate situation.
	J
<del></del>	
	·
·	

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

# Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

## Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

## Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

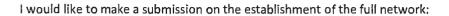
If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

	Chelsea Bathelor
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of	contact: email
Email:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	
Signature:	s9(2)(a)
(by Person authorise behalf of person or making submission)	d to sign on
5 gar-	
I do not wish for	my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.
unes wi	
Official Informati	e commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the ion Act 1982
Official Informati	
Official Informati	ion Act 1982
Official Informati	ion Act 1982 s an individual or as an organisation?
Official Information  Are you responding as  Individual  Organisation	ion Act 1982 s an individual or as an organisation?
Official Information  Are you responding as Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tan	ion Act 1982 s an individual or as an organisation?
Official Information  Are you responding as Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tan	ion Act 1982 s an individual or as an organisation?
Official Information  Are you responding as Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tan  Yes  No	ion Act 1982 s an individual or as an organisation?
Official Information  Are you responding as Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tan Yes  No  Which category best of	ion Act 1982 s an individual or as an organisation? gata whenua?
Official Information  Are you responding as Individual Organisation  Oo you identify as tan  O Yes  No  Which category best of	ion Act 1982 s an individual or as an organisation?  gata whenua?  describes your main interest in this area?
Official Information  Are you responding as Individual Organisation  O you identify as tan  O Yes  O No  Which category best of Amateur fish	ion Act 1982  s an individual or as an organisation?  describes your main interest in this area?  ting charter vessel operator fishing
Official Information  Are you responding as Individual Organisation  O you identify as tan  Yes  No  Which category best of Commercial	ion Act 1982 s an individual or as an organisation?  describes your main interest in this area?  thing charter vessel operator fishing  tal
Official Information  Are you responding as Individual Organisation  O you identify as tan Yes  No  Which category best of Commercial Environment  General publication	ion Act 1982 s an individual or as an organisation?  describes your main interest in this area?  thing charter vessel operator fishing  tal
Official Information  Are you responding as Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tan Yes  No  Which category best of Commercial Environment  General publication	ion Act 1982  s an individual or as an organisation?  gata whenua?  describes your main interest in this area?  ning charter vessel operator fishing  tal  lic  nd adjacent to a proposed marine protected area
Official Information  Are you responding as Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tan  Yes  No  Which category best of Commercial  Environment  General public Owner of land	ion Act 1982  s an individual or as an organisation?  gata whenua?  describes your main interest in this area?  ning charter vessel operator fishing tal lic nd adjacent to a proposed marine protected area

## **Proposed marine protection measures**



O Yes

<del>---No</del>

### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- √ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Örau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- √ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- √ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

### Kelp-protection-area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

10000 0		<i>C</i> 0	
ease man	stain State	s quo.	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
			<del></del>
		1.0	
			<u>-</u>

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

## Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

## Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

## Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

	androllominals review on moment of Programmental applications of Adoption (Artistations on the	s9(2)(a)	in incomment arms incomment an incomment to be because despited
Name of	submitter:		
Postal a			to the street of the second street of the second street, and a successful of the second street of the second stree
Postal ad	agress:		
Preferre	d method of contact:	email.	
		s9(2)(a)	
Email:			
Telepho	rs9(2)(a)	!	
Signatur	€		
(by Pers			
1	of person or organisation		
making s	submission)		
Are you	responding as an individual Individual Organisation dentify as tangata whenua? No	•	
•			
Which ca	ategory best describes your	main interest in this area?	
0	Amateur fishing charter ves	ssel operator	
0	Commercial fishing		
0	Environmental		
0	General public		
0	Owner of land adjacent to	a proposed marine protected area	
$\checkmark$	Recreational fishing		
0	Tangata whenua		
0	Other (please specify)		

## Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:



— No

And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Örau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- ✓ Tahakopa (Q1)

Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
I do not agree with the bag limit chopping
from 30 to 15 Blue cod for recreational fishing.
As recreational fisherman living on the east
coast of the South Island, there is only a
number of days we can get out due to
weather, sea conditions and work
commitments.
I would like to see the evidence that
has been gathered to say that the fishery
is in trouble, maybe we need to look
more at commercial fisherman using pots,
and banning the use of these, and all
Blue cod should be caught on a
handline.

AEI-223793-9-15-V3:AEI

## Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

## Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

## Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

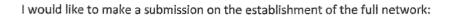
If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	Reg Hall
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	email
Email:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	
Signature:	
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	
	address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
Are you responding as an individual o	or as an organisation?
✓ Individual	
Organisation	
Do you identify as tangata whenua?	
_	
Do you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes O No	nain interest in this area?
Oo you identify as tangata whenua?  • Yes • No  Which category best describes your management of the second of the	
O you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes  No  Which category best describes your moderate.  Amateur fishing charter vess	
O you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes O No  Which category best describes your moderate of the commercial fishing charter vess O Commercial fishing	
O you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes O No  Which category best describes your moderate of the commercial fishing Charter vess O Commercial fishing O Environmental	
O you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes O No  Which category best describes your management of the commercial fishing of the commercial fishing O Environmental O General public	sel operator
O you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes O No  Which category best describes your management of the commercial fishing of the commercial fishing O Environmental O General public	
O you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes O No  Which category best describes your moderate of the commercial fishing charter vess O Commercial fishing O Environmental O General public O Owner of land adjacent to a general public	sel operator

## Proposed marine protection measures



O γes

---No

#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- √ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- √ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- ✓ Tahakopa (Q1)

### Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

## Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

## Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

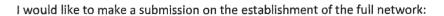
If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	
Postal address:	.,
Preferred method of contact:	··
Phone	
Email:	
s9(2)(a)	
Signature:	
(by Person authorised to sign or	
behalf of person or organisation making submission)	
<u></u>	
I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be Official Information Act 1982	
Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?	
✓ Individual	
Organisation	
Do you identify as tangata whenua?	
O Yes	
No No	
Which category best describes your main interest in this area?	
Amateur fishing charter vessel operator	
O Commercial fishing	
O Environmental	
O General public	
Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area	
✓ Recreational fishing	
O Tangata whenua	
Other (please specify)	

## **Proposed marine protection measures**





### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- √ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- √ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

## Kelp-protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.	
My reasons for this are as follows:	
the proposed area that I will be able to go fishing in is too far offshore for me to be able to get to safely in my small boa	t.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

## Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

## Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	Sophie (common
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	-Rh Email
Email:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	
Signature:	s9(2)(a)
(by Person authorised to sign or behalf of person or organisation making submission)	
I do not wish the commercial	d address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  Ily sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982	
Are you responding as an individua	nl or as an organisation?
✓ Individual	
Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua	2
	•
○ Yes No	
Which category best describes you	r main interest in this area?
O Amateur fishing charter ve	essel operator
O Commercial fishing	
<ul> <li>Environmental</li> </ul>	
O General public	
	o a proposed marine protected area
✓ Recreational fishing	
O Tangata whenua	
Other (please specify)	

### Proposed marine protection measures

I	I would like to	make a su	ibmission (	on the	establishment	of the f	ull i	network:

O Yes

---No

### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

## Kelp-protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My reasons for this are as follows:  The More areas that get closed  Up the More press are an open  areas dad the less fish then will  be.  He weather givens the fishing  as you can't yo out it its  to raft
Ap the more press are on open areas and the less fish them will be.  It the weather governs the fishing as you can't you out it its
Ap the more press are on open areas and the less fish them will be.  It the weather givens the fishing as you can't you out it its
the weather givens the fishing as you can't you out it its
H the weather givens the fishing as you can't you out it its
as you can't yo ont it its
as you can't yo ont it its
as you can't yo ont it its
to ruft

AEI-223793-9-15-V3:AEI

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

## Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

## Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Page 2

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	LEN MARSHALL
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	
Email:	
Telephone number:	s9(2)(a)
Signature:	
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of the individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?	sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
o Yes	
o No	
Which category best describes your r	main interest in this area?
O Amateur fishing charter vess	sel operator
O Commercial fishing	
O Environmental	
<ul> <li>General public</li> </ul>	
Owner of land adjacent to a	proposed marine protected area
✓ Recreational fishing	
O Tangata whenua	
Other (please specify)	

## Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:
---

O Yes

---No

### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- √ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- √ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

### Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

FOOD	GATHERING	/	SAFETY	FOR	INSHOR
FISHERS	(KIDS)				
·					
		<del></del>			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
					· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	·				
		-			
	- Ann. 11(1)				

AEI-223793-9-15-V3:AEI

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

## Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	Ethan Hall
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	Phone
Email:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	
Signature:	s9(2)(a)
(by Person authorised to sign of behalf of person or organisation making submission)	on ·
I do not wish the commercial Official Information Act 1982	ially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
Are you responding as an individu  ✓ Individual	ual or as an organisation?
Are you responding as an individu  ✓ Individual  Organisation	ual or as an organisation?
Are you responding as an individu  ✓ Individual  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenu  ○ Yes	ual or as an organisation?
Are you responding as an individu  ✓ Individual  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenu  ○ Yes  ○ No	ual or as an organisation?  ua?  ur main interest in this area?
Are you responding as an individu  ✓ Individual  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenu  ○ Yes  ○ No  Which category best describes you	ual or as an organisation?  ua?  ur main interest in this area?
Are you responding as an individu  ✓ Individual  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenu  ○ Yes  ○ No  Which category best describes you  ○ Amateur fishing charter was a second of the category of th	ual or as an organisation?  ua?  ur main interest in this area?
Are you responding as an individu  ✓ Individual  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenu  ○ Yes  ○ No  Which category best describes you  ○ Amateur fishing charter of Commercial fishing	ual or as an organisation?  ua?  ur main interest in this area?
Are you responding as an individual Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenu  Yes No  Which category best describes you  Amateur fishing charter of Commercial fishing Environmental General public	ual or as an organisation?  ua?  ur main interest in this area?
Are you responding as an individual Vindividual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenu  Yes No  Which category best describes you  Amateur fishing charter of Commercial fishing Environmental General public	ual or as an organisation?  ur main interest in this area?  vessel operator
Are you responding as an individual  Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenut  Yes No  Which category best describes you  Amateur fishing charter of Commercial fishing Environmental General public Owner of land adjacent to	ual or as an organisation?  ur main interest in this area?  vessel operator

#### Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

- O Yes
- ---No

#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Örau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- √ Kaimata (E1)
- √ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

## Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

	My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
	My reasons for this are as follows:
	I only have a small alumnum boat so
	the danger of heading to far off shore
	Would be a big (15k for me.
	I want to be able to pass fishing memmories
	on to my son but wont be able to
	access any fishing locations in my boat
0	
391	(2)(a)
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Ĺ	

£,

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

## Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

## Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

## SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

s9(2)(a)	
Name of submitter:	
Postal address:	
Preferred method of contact:	
Email:	
s9(2)(a) Telephone number:	
Signature:	
(by Person authorised to sign on	:
behalf of person or organisation	:
making submission)	
I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Officia	I Information Act 1982.
I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have prov	ided, to be released under the
Official information Act 1982	
Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?	
✓ Individual	
Organisation	
Do you identify as tangata whenua?	
v	
o Yes	
<ul><li>Yes</li><li>No</li></ul>	
o No	
<ul> <li>No</li> <li>Which category best describes your main interest in this area?</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>No</li> <li>Which category best describes your main interest in this area?</li> <li>Amateur fishing charter vessel operator</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>No</li> <li>Which category best describes your main interest in this area?</li> <li>Amateur fishing charter vessel operator</li> <li>Commercial fishing</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>No</li> <li>Which category best describes your main interest in this area?</li> <li>Amateur fishing charter vessel operator</li> <li>Commercial fishing</li> <li>Environmental</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>No</li> <li>Which category best describes your main interest in this area?</li> <li>Amateur fishing charter vessel operator</li> <li>Commercial fishing</li> <li>Environmental</li> <li>General public</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>No</li> <li>Which category best describes your main interest in this area?</li> <li>Amateur fishing charter vessel operator</li> <li>Commercial fishing</li> <li>Environmental</li> <li>General public</li> <li>Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area</li> </ul>	

## Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to	make a	submission	on the	establishment	of the full	network.
I WOULD IINC LO	IIIake a	2001111221011	OH LITE	establishment	OI LIFE IVII	HELVIOIR.

O Yes

---No

#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- ✓ Tahakopa (Q1)

## Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

reasons for this are as follows:	
Dester condition as normal	_
Look.	-
Soat to small to gother	_
distance that would be.	_
required to cold enough his	7
	_
	_
	_
	_
	_
	_
	*******
	_
	_
	_
	_
	_
	_

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

## Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

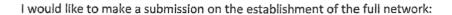
If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	Nicole Mason
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	Phone
Email:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	
Signature:	
(by Person authorised to sign on	
behalf of person or organisation	
making submission)	
I do not wish for my name and	address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.
I do not wish the commercially	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
	•
Are you responding as an individual	or as an organisation?
✓ Individual	
<b>Organisation</b>	
Do you identify as tangata whenua?	
o Yes	
o No	
Which category best describes your	main interest in this area?
O Amateur fishing charter ves	ssel operator
O Commercial fishing	
O Environmental	w.
O General public	
Owner of land adjacent to a	proposed marine protected area
✓ Recreational fishing	
O Tangata whenua	
Other (please specify)	

## Proposed marine protection measures



O Yes

---No

#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

#### Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

AEI-223793-9-15-V3:AEI

Page 2

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.	
My reasons for this are as follows:	
Recreational Fishing is an activity me and my family like to do together. As my partner has just purchased a new sma	7/s
As my partner has just purchased a new sma boat, so we don't venture very far off the COAST it would be a shame to loose these	, . ,
aveas for recreational fishing.	
· ·	

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

## Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

## Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

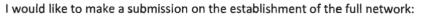
If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	s9(2)(a)
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	
mail:	
elephone number:	
bignature:  by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	s9(2)(a)
Official Information Act 1982  The you responding as an individual of	r as an organisation?
✓ Individual	
Organisation	
o you identify as tangata whenua?	
○ Yes	
o∕ No	
Which category best describes your m	
	ain interest in this area?
<ul> <li>Amateur fishing charter vesse</li> </ul>	
O Amateur fishing charter vesse	
<ul><li>Amateur fishing charter vesse</li><li>Commercial fishing</li></ul>	
<ul> <li>Amateur fishing charter vesse</li> <li>Commercial fishing</li> <li>Environmental</li> <li>General public</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Amateur fishing charter vesse</li> <li>Commercial fishing</li> <li>Environmental</li> <li>General public</li> </ul>	el operator
<ul> <li>Amateur fishing charter vesse</li> <li>Commercial fishing</li> <li>Environmental</li> <li>General public</li> <li>Owner of land adjacent to a positive content.</li> </ul>	el operator

## Proposed marine protection measures





---No

#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

## Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
I usually fish at:
Otago coast
For days a year:
With:
I believe is making the coastal owers under
review, Open for families to fish "Providing food
for the table" Especially in these "created" hard
-times
Safety is Important - not so if the aveas off the City Beaches are Closed!!
the City Beaches are Closed!!
J

AEI-223793-9-15-3:RMS

AND PRODUCTION OF THE PRODUCTI	

Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

## Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

AEI-223793-9-15-3:RMS Page 6

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. Amid the current Covid-19 economic hardship, the ability for locals to be able to get food to feed themselves, their families and neighbours becomes increasingly important. This will only become more important as the likely economic impacts of the Pandemic worsen and unemployment rises. For those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and families during this crisis. While I do not believe there is any good time to implement the proposed network, doing so during a pandemic and economic crisis is the worst timing possible.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

AEI-223793-9-15-3:RMS Page 6

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that I also support the submissions of the Tautuku Fishing Club Dunedin & Haast Inc. Without their leadership, I would not have known about these marine reserve proposals and the submission deadline. The process has not involved any real consultation. For example, the Department of Conservation has not explained it properly in the local paper, the Otago Daily Times. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

AEI-223793-9-15-3:RMS Page 6



# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## **SUBMITTER DETAILS**

	-0/0)/-1
Name of submitter:	s9(2)(a)
Postal address:	
Preferred method of contact:	
Email:	9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	
Signature:	
(by Person authorised to sign on	s9(2)(a)
behalf of person or organisation	
making submission)	
I do not wish for my name and a	address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.
l i	
	sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982	
Are you responding as an individual of	or as an organisation?
✓ Individual	
<b>Organisation</b>	
Do you identify as tangata whenua?	
o Yes	
No	
Which category best describes your r	nain interest in this area?
O Amateur fishing charter vess	sel operator
O Commercial fishing	
O Environmental	
O General public	
Owner of land adjacent to a	proposed marine protected area
✓ Recreational fishing	
O Tangata whenua	
Other (please specify)	

## Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a subm	ission on the estab	lishment of the	full network:
-----------------------------	---------------------	-----------------	---------------

O Yes

— No

#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- √ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

## Kelp-protection-area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.							
My reasons for this	s are as follows:						
¥ I	hink the	wast	- fro	lous			
off our	coast a	nd seal		bers			
	adressed						
Maria-P	projected	05805	0.50	7 / 200			
1.1011.18.10	Pasteries	<u> </u>	- CNE	Harsen	•		
		V		<del></del>			
				***************************************			
	Andrew						
				<u> </u>			
				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
				***			
	·						
	-						
,							
	- I to a 111 and a 111						

## Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

## Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

## SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:						
Postal address:						
Preferred method of contact:						
Email:						
Telephone number:						
Signature:						
(by Person authorised to sign						
behalf of person or organisati						
making submission)						
I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.						
I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982						
Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?						
Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?  ✓ Individual						
✓ Individual						
✓ Individual  Organisation						
✓ Individual  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?						
✓ Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  ○ Yes						
✓ Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  ○ Yes ✓ No						
✓ Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  ○ Yes ✓ No  Which category best describes your main interest in this area?						
✓ Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  ○ Yes ✓ No  Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  ○ Amateur fishing charter vessel operator						
✓ Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  ○ Yes Ø No  Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  ○ Amateur fishing charter vessel operator ○ Commercial fishing						
Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  Amateur fishing charter vessel operator Commercial fishing Environmental						
✓ Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  ○ Yes ○ No  Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  ○ Amateur fishing charter vessel operator ○ Commercial fishing ○ Environmental ○ General public						
✓ Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  ○ Yes ○ No  Which category best describes your main interest in this area?  ○ Amateur fishing charter vessel operator ○ Commercial fishing ○ Environmental ○ General public ○ Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area						

#### Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Ø Yes

-No

#### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (i1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- √ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- √ Kaimata (E1)
- √ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

#### Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.							
My reasons for this are as follows:							
Health & seely reasons and futher							
thealth & seely reasons and futher pressure to other areas.							

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

### Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

### SUBMITTER DETAILS

	of submitter:	Thomas	Hoe	fer
Posta	l address:	s9(2)(a)		
Prefe	rred method of contact:	E-Mail	′	
Email	:	s9(2)(a)		
Telep	hone number:			
Signat	ture:			
behal	erson authorised to sign or f of person or organisation ng submission)			
1	I <b>do not</b> wish the commercia Official Information Act 1982	ally sensitive information that	l have provided, to	be released under the
do principal de la companya de la co			I have provided, to	be released under the
Are you	Official Information Act 1982  u responding as an individual  Individual		I have provided, to	be released under the
Are you	Official Information Act 1982 u responding as an individual		I have provided, to	be released under the
Are you	Official Information Act 1982  u responding as an individual  Individual	or as an organisation?	I have provided, to	be released under the
Are you	Official Information Act 1982  u responding as an individual  Individual  Organisation  identify as tangata whenua?	or as an organisation?	I have provided, to	be released under the
Are you	Official Information Act 1982  u responding as an individual  Individual  Organisation	or as an organisation?	I have provided, to	be released under the
Are you	Official Information Act 1982  u responding as an individual  Individual  Organisation  identify as tangata whenua?	or as an organisation?	I have provided, to	be released under the
Are you	Official Information Act 1982  u responding as an individual Individual Organisation  identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No category best describes your	or as an organisation?  main interest in this area?	I have provided, to	be released under the
Are you	Official Information Act 1982  u responding as an individual Individual Organisation  identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  category best describes your  Amateur fishing charter ves	or as an organisation?  main interest in this area?	I have provided, to	be released under the
Oo you	official Information Act 1982 u responding as an individual Individual Organisation identify as tangata whenua? Yes No category best describes your Amateur fishing charter ves Commercial fishing	or as an organisation?  main interest in this area?	I have provided, to	be released under the
Are you	Official Information Act 1982  u responding as an individual Individual Organisation  identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No category best describes your  Amateur fishing charter ves Commercial fishing Environmental	or as an organisation?  main interest in this area?	I have provided, to	be released under the
Are you	official Information Act 1982 u responding as an individual Individual Organisation identify as tangata whenua? Yes No category best describes your Amateur fishing charter ves Commercial fishing Environmental General public	or as an organisation?  main interest in this area?		be released under the
Are you	Official Information Act 1982  u responding as an individual Individual Organisation  identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  category best describes your  Amateur fishing charter ves Commercial fishing Environmental General public Owner of land adjacent to a	or as an organisation?  main interest in this area?  ssel operator		be released under the
Are you	official Information Act 1982 u responding as an individual Individual Organisation identify as tangata whenua? Yes No category best describes your Amateur fishing charter ves Commercial fishing Environmental General public Owner of land adjacent to a Recreational fishing	or as an organisation?  main interest in this area?  ssel operator		be released under the

### Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

**t**∕ Yes

### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- √ Whakatorea (L1)
- ✓ Tahakopa (Q1)

Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
I usually fish at:
Otago Penninsula Coast
· ·
Many as possible the weather allow
With:
My Friends
My Friends Like to keep things the way they are because of Helth + Safety Reasons.
because of Helth + Safety Reasons.

-
_
-
_
-
_
-

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. Amid the current Covid-19 crisis (with supplies in supermarkets running low due to panic-buying and impending isolation restrictions) the ability for locals to be able to get food to feed themselves, their families and neighbours becomes increasingly important. This will only become more important as the likely economic impacts of the Pandemic worsen and unemployment rises. For those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and families during this crisis. While I do not believe there is any good time to implement the proposed network, doing so during a pandemic and economic crisis is the worst timing possible.

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

#### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

### Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that I also support the submissions of the Tautuku Fishing Club Dunedin & Haast Inc. Without their leadership, I would not have known about these marine reserve proposals and the submission deadline. The process has not involved any real consultation. For example, the Department of Conservation has not explained it properly in the local paper, the Otago Daily Times. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

### SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

### SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	Maris H	Wirsmuch
Postal address:	77.1.	
Preferred method of contact:		
Email:		
Telephone number:	s9(2)(a)	
Signature:		
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)		
I do not wish for my name and	address to be released under the C	Official Information Act 1982.
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual		provided, to be released under the
Organisation		
Do you identify as tangata whenua?		
o Yes		
√ No		
Which category best describes your	main interest in this area?	
O Amateur fishing charter ves	sel operator	
<ul> <li>Commercial fishing</li> </ul>		
O Environmental		
O General public		
Owner of land adjacent to a	proposed marine protected area	
✓ Recreational fishing		
O Tangata whenua		
Other (please specify)		

### **Proposed marine protection measures**

I would like to make a submission on the establishm	ent of the full network:
---	--------------------------

O Yes

---No

### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

### Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

		o not want the prop	osed network to be in	nstigated.
y reasons for this of	are as follows:	110	1.11774	LOTER
SPORT	,	hasi	SOTIONAL	WATER TISHIN
	louid	Line	10	PASS
11	DN.			
		. ,		-
				-
3430004-004				
Annual designation of the second				

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

### Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

### SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter: STAD WASON
Postal address: s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact: \$9(2)(a)
Email:
Telephone number: s9(2)(a)
Signature:
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)
I do not wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.
I do not wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982
Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?
✓ Individual
Organisation
Do you identify as tangata whenua?
o Yes
o Nb
Which category best describes your main interest in this area?
Amateur fishing charter vessel operator
O Commercial fishing
O Environmental
O General public
Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area
✓ Recreational fishing
O Tangata whenua
Other (please specify)

### Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

O Yes

---No

And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- √ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

### Kelp protection-area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

reasons j	for this are	as follows:	
1'm			FISHERMAN WONE HARD
ace 1			MY WEEKEND IS SPEN.
2	THE	WASE	- WORK HARD
	***************************************		CLET THE RELIARDS
EA	u E	OUN	COASTLINE ACONE
You	1 14	4UE	ENOUGH ALRBADY
		or the second	
	·		
		and the state of all the state of all the state of all the states	
	*********		

Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo?

If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

# Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out offshore. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels of there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of there are already limited places to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption costs associated with increased fuel account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent floodings it ations that result from rising sea levels and to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent floodings it ations that result from rising sea levels and to prepare emergency sand bags are currently many resident at the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

### SUBMITTER DETAILS

	MKITTEL DOUGLAS OBRIEN
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of o	contact: MAIL/POST-
Email:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	
Signature:	s9(2)(a)
by Person authorised behalf of person or making submission)	
Official Informati	e commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under thion Act 1982
1	
Official Informati	
Official Informati  Are you responding as  ✓ Individual	ion Act 1982
Official Informati	ion Act 1982
Official Informati  Are you responding as  ✓ Individual  Organisation	ion Act 1982 s an individual or as an organisation?
Official Informati  Are you responding as  ✓ Individual  Organisation	ion Act 1982 s an individual or as an organisation?
Official Information  Are you responding as  Individual  Organisation  Oo you identify as tan	ion Act 1982 s an individual or as an organisation?
Official Information  Are you responding as  Individual  Organisation  Oo you identify as tang  Yes  No	ion Act 1982 s an individual or as an organisation?
Official Information  Are you responding as Individual Organisation  Oo you identify as tang  Yes  No  Which category best desired	ion Act 1982 s an individual or as an organisation? gata whenua?
Official Information  Are you responding as Individual Organisation  Oo you identify as tang  Yes  No  Which category best desired	ion Act 1982 s an individual or as an organisation? gata whenua? describes your main interest in this area? sing charter vessel operator
Official Information  Are you responding as Individual Organisation  Oo you identify as tang  Yes  No  Which category best d	ion Act 1982 s an individual or as an organisation? gata whenua? describes your main interest in this area? sing charter vessel operator fishing
Official Information  Are you responding as  Individual Organisation  Oo you identify as tang Yes  No  Which category best d  Amateur fish  Commercial fi	ion Act 1982 s an individual or as an organisation?  gata whenua?  describes your main interest in this area?  sing charter vessel operator fishing tal
Official Information  Are you responding as Individual Organisation  Organisation  Organisation  Yes  No  Vhich category best d  Amateur fish  Commercial for Environment  General publ	ion Act 1982 s an individual or as an organisation?  gata whenua?  describes your main interest in this area?  sing charter vessel operator fishing tal
Official Information  Are you responding as Individual Organisation  Oo you identify as tangony Yes  No  Which category best do  Amateur fish  Commercial for Environment  General publication	ion Act 1982 s an individual or as an organisation?  gata whenua?  describes your main interest in this area?  ling charter vessel operator  fishing  tal  lic  and adjacent to a proposed marine protected area
Official Information  Are you responding as Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tand  Yes  No  Which category best do  Amateur fish  Commercial for Environment  General puble  Owner of lan	ion Act 1982  s an individual or as an organisation?  gata whenua?  describes your main interest in this area?  ling charter vessel operator fishing tal lic ad adjacent to a proposed marine protected area fishing

### Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:



— No

### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- √ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

### Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
Health & Salety, more difficult &
distant access means mure time at sea
and increased danger in adverse weather.
,
This coaste is inaccesible the majority
and cannot be overfiched
and cannot be overfiched
my family relies on the sea produce
and reduced access means less food
For my wharas.

AEI-223793-9-15-V3:AEI

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

### Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

### SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

### **SUBMITTER DETAILS**

Name of submitter:	s9(2)(a)
Postal address:	
Preferred method of contact:	Mail
Email:	
Telephone number:	s9(2)(a)
Signature:	s9(2)(a)
(by Person authorised to sign on	
behalf of person or organisation	
making submission)	
do not wish for my name and a	ddress to be released uhder the Official Information Act 1982.
	sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
▼ Official Information Act 1982	
Are you responding as an individual of	or as an organisation?
Are you responding as an individual o	or as an organisation?
	or as an organisation?
✓ Individual	or as an organisation?
✓ Individual  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?	or as an organisation?
✓ Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  ✓ Yes	or as an organisation?
✓ Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  ○ Yes No	
✓ Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  ✓ Yes	
✓ Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  ○ Yes No	nain interest in this area?
Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your n	nain interest in this area?
Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your management of the category best describes your management of t	nain interest in this area?
Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your moderate of the commercial fishing	nain interest in this area?
Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your notes to the commercial fishing Commercial fishing Environmental General public	nain interest in this area?
Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your notes to the commercial fishing Commercial fishing Environmental General public	nain interest in this area? sel operator
Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your management of the commercial fishing Environmental General public Owner of land adjacent to a	nain interest in this area? sel operator

### Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

Yes

### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

✓ Marine reserves

-No

- √ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- √ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

### Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.				
My reasons for this are as follows:				
accept to the General and as				
presented in attached Decoments,				
•				

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

### Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

### SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	Stella Nichdson		
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)		
Preferred method of contact:	Email		
Email:	s9(2)(a)		
Telephone number:			
Signature:  (by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	s9(2)(a)		
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual o  ✓ Individual Organisation	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the		
Do you identify as tangata whenua?			
o Yes			
Which category best describes your m	nain interest in this area?		
Commercial fishing	O Amateur fishing charter vessel operator O Commercial fishing		
O Environmental			
O General public			
Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area			
✓ Recreational fishing			
O Tangata whenua			
Other (please specify)			

### Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:



-No

### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- √ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- √ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- √ Kaimata (E1)
- √ Whakatorea (L1)
- ✓ Tahakopa (Q1)

Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.		
My reasons for this are as follows:		
I usually fish at: Dunedin		
For 20 days a year:		
With:		
Iravel time to suntable tishis locations Increased competition of fishis spots.  Dongerous to have to go Purely affeld.		
Increwed competition of fishi spots.		
Dongerow to have to go Puthr afield.		
(An fail		
Stupidity he corridors with different limits		
Stupidity he corridors with different limits  Impacts ability to toke grandchildren fishing  which is there brotheright		
Reducing on enjoyment of an chesen recreation		
- reguery and enjoyment of an event received		


Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. Amid the current Covid-19 crisis (with supplies in supermarkets running low due to panic-buying and impending isolation restrictions) the ability for locals to be able to get food to feed themselves, their families and neighbours becomes increasingly important. This will only become more important as the likely economic impacts of the Pandemic worsen and unemployment rises. For those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and families during this crisis. While I do not believe there is any good time to implement the proposed network, doing so during a pandemic and economic crisis is the worst timing possible.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

### Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that I also support the submissions of the Tautuku Fishing Club Dunedin & Haast Inc. Without their leadership, I would not have known about these marine reserve proposals and the submission deadline. The process has not involved any real consultation. For example, the Department of Conservation has not explained it properly in the local paper, the Otago Daily Times. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

### SUBMITTER DETAILS

Other (please specify)

Name of submitter:	s9(2)(a)	
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)	
Preferred method of contact:	Phone num	
Email:	s9(2)(a)	
Telephone number:		
Signature:	s9(2)(a)	
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)		
do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982	address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.  y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under t	the
official Information Act 1982  The you responding as an individual of the individual	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under t	the
do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982 are you responding as an individual o	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under t	the
official Information Act 1982  The second of the commercially official Information Act 1982  The second of the commercially official Information Act 1982  The second of the commercially official Information of the commercially official information of the commercially officially official information of the commercially officially official information of the commercially officially official information of the commercially official information of the commercially official information act 1982  The second official information inform	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under t	the
o you identify as tangata whenua?	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under t	the
do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under t	the
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under to	the
I do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  The you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  To you identify as tangata whenua?  O Yes  No	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the rate of the the	the
official Information Act 1982  The your esponding as an individual of Individual  Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes  No  Which category best describes your management of the commercially of the category best describes your management.	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the rate of the the	the
do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  The you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  To you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your management of the commercially of the property of the commercially of the commercial of the commerc	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the rate of the the	the
do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your management of Commercial fishing	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the rate of the the	the
do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual of Individual Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes  No  Which category best describes your management of the commercial fishing of Environmental  General public	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the rate of the the	the
do not wish the commercially Official Information Act 1982  Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes  No  Which category best describes your management of the commercial fishing  Environmental  General public	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the rate of the the	the

### Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:



And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- √ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- √ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Örau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- √ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- √ Kaimata (E1)
- √ Whakatorea (L1)
- ✓ Tahakopa (Q1)

Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
Vamaru Wharf & mouth of Waitaki
For days a year:
12 days+
With:
With my family using Sort Rool,
With my tamily using Sort Roel, Catching elephents fish & Rig aswell as Kawhawi
as kawhawi
I WANT TO GO FTSHING
WITH MIT GRAIDVAY

 		 1.11.20 - 1.11.11.11.22.2.2.12.20

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo?

If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. Amid the current Covid-19 crisis (with supplies in supermarkets running low due to panic-buying and impending isolation restrictions) the ability for locals to be able to get food to feed themselves, their families and neighbours becomes increasingly important. This will only become more important as the likely economic impacts of the Pandemic worsen and unemployment rises. For those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and families during this crisis. While I do not believe there is any good time to implement the proposed network, doing so during a pandemic and economic crisis is the worst timing possible.

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

# Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that I also support the submissions of the Tautuku Fishing Club Dunedin & Haast Inc. Without their leadership, I would not have known about these marine reserve proposals and the submission deadline. The process has not involved any real consultation. For example, the Department of Conservation has not explained it properly in the local paper, the Otago Daily Times. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

### SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter: Suck Toold  89(2)(a)
Postal address.
Preferred method of contact:
Email: (s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:
Signature: s9(2)(a)
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)
I <b>do not</b> wish for my name and address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.
I <b>do not</b> wish the commercially sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the Official Information Act 1982
Are you responding as an individual or as an organisation?
✓ Individual
<del>Organisation</del>
Do you identify as tangata whenua?
o Yes
( NO)
Which category best describes your main interest in this area?
Amateur fishing charter vessel operator
Commercial fishing
<ul> <li>Environmental</li> </ul>
O General public
Owner of land adjacent to a proposed marine protected area
√ Recreational fishing
O Tangata whenua
O Other (please specify)

### Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:



### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- √ Marine reserves
- √ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- √ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- √ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- √ Type 2 marine protected areas
- √ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- √ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- √ Kaimata (E1)
- √ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

### Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
I usually fish at: Taiaroa Read to Kaka Paint
For \( \text{Z} \) days a year:
With: Rodand Recl
I am opposed to the morine
Sesus that effect secrentional
tishing and diving from taiorou
hood to kake point. I Believe that
Commucial tishing Should be bounted
in these oreds. I have fished
the creas North of toiarou
head with no joy. I believe
due to Sheltered weather conditions
this was lecieves more preserve
and would be a good place for
a Morone Jesuv. I believe that
If commercial fishing is bound
from tair aros head to taka point
this would have a big impact
on the fishery and would make
it Sustainable as most of the
time Reventural fisherman con't
do to get at in these areas
du to lach Sea conditions.
- No commercial fishing; teierous head to haha pur
- Marine Vegerces north of tenarous head
Vegeroes voren of renarou viao


Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. Amid the current Covid-19 crisis (with supplies in supermarkets running low due to panic-buying and impending isolation restrictions) the ability for locals to be able to get food to feed themselves, their families and neighbours becomes increasingly important. This will only become more important as the likely economic impacts of the Pandemic worsen and unemployment rises. For those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and families during this crisis. While I do not believe there is any good time to implement the proposed network, doing so during a pandemic and economic crisis is the worst timing possible.

Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to

another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that I also support the submissions of the Tautuku Fishing Club Dunedin & Haast Inc. Without their leadership, I would not have known about these marine reserve proposals and the submission deadline. The process has not involved any real consultation. For example, the Department of Conservation has not explained it properly in the local paper, the Otago Daily Times. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

### SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	Steve Clearwater
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	
Email:	
Telephone number:	s9(2)(a)
Signature:	
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	
I do not wish for my name and a	address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.
	y sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
Official Information Act 1982	
Are you responding as an individual	or as an organisation?
Are you responding as an individual of	or as all organisation:
✓ Individual	
<del>Organisation</del>	
Do you identify as tangata whenua?	
o Yes	
NO	
Which category best describes your	main interest in this area?
<ul> <li>Amateur fishing charter ves</li> </ul>	sel operator
<ul> <li>Commercial fishing</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Environmental</li> </ul>	
O General public	
<ul> <li>Owner of land adjacent to a</li> </ul>	proposed marine protected area
✓ Recreational fishing	
O Tangata whenua	
O Other (please specify)	

### **Proposed marine protection measures**

I would like to make a submission on the	he establishment of the full network:
--	---------------------------------------

O Yes

---No

### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- √ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- √ Whakatorea (L1)
- ✓ Tahakopa (Q1)

Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
I usually fish at: Cape Sounders to Taier Mouth
For 6 days a year: Maximum
With: Rod a red on a 6m bont
This is a very rough coastline
This is a very rough coastline pretty much self police because of the weather almost impossible
to overfish much wind / currents
Common to not be able to touch bottom
By far the most consumers of fish are the seals call them and you will nake a difference there is thousands. Also large commercial trawlers push them much further off shore.  The amount that recreational fishers take is such a small percentage as to be nothing.

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. Amid the current Covid-19 crisis (with supplies in supermarkets running low due to panic-buying and impending isolation restrictions) the ability for locals to be able to get food to feed themselves, their families and neighbours becomes increasingly important. This will only become more important as the likely economic impacts of the Pandemic worsen and unemployment rises. For those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and families during this crisis. While I do not believe there is any good time to implement the proposed network, doing so during a pandemic and economic crisis is the worst timing possible.

#### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

### Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that I also support the submissions of the Tautuku Fishing Club Dunedin & Haast Inc. Without their leadership, I would not have known about these marine reserve proposals and the submission deadline. The process has not involved any real consultation. For example, the Department of Conservation has not explained it properly in the local paper, the Otago Daily Times. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

### SUBMITTER DETAILS

	Benny S. Roos
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	Email
Email:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	
Signature:	s9(2)(a)
(by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)	
re you responding as an individual or a	as an organisation?
re you responding as an individual or a	as an organisation?
	as an organisation?
✓ Individual	as an organisation?
✓ Individual  Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?	as an organisation?
✓ Individual  Organisation	as an organisation?
✓ Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  ✓ Yies	
Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yies  No	in interest in this area?
✓ Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  ✓ Yies ○ No  Which category best describes your main	in interest in this area?
✓ Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  ✓ Yies ○ No  Which category best describes your mail	in interest in this area?
Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yies No  Which category best describes your mail  Amateur fishing charter vessel Commercial fishing	in interest in this area?
Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yies No  Which category best describes your mail Amateur fishing charter vessel Commercial fishing Environmental	in interest in this area? operator
Individual Organisation  o you identify as tangata whenua?  Yies No  Which category best describes your mai  Amateur fishing charter vessel Commercial fishing Environmental Eieneral public	in interest in this area? operator

### Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:



- No

And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- √ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- √ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- √ Kaimata (E1)
- √ Whakatorea (L1)
- ✓ Tahakopa (Q1)

Kelp-protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred optio	n is the status q	uo. I do not	want the pro	oposed netw	ork to be insti	gated.
My reasons for this	s are as follows:	:				
I usually fish at:	Otago	Pen	าเดรน	la	Coas	-
For da	avs a vear:	the			will	allow
With:	$\bigcirc$	. 1				
My	tri	iend	5			
That	1	Wou	11	lik	e t	hings
to	rema		11	Same	1 -	cause
of	health	ano	1 50	atety	1 89501	15.
and	beca		rde	for t	he fi	hat I
we	were	aske	Λ	tor T	resev	Se Time
		COICC				
	<del> </del>					
						- The second sec
		Arrandon de la Carlo de la	····			
	-N-12					
			197			

			4.00
	0	`	
Tomahawk for access	to the	coast very	important

Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the

Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

The status quo also provides families with a means to put locally gathered nutritious food on their tables at minimal cost. Amid the current Covid-19 crisis (with supplies in supermarkets running low due to panic-buying and impending isolation restrictions) the ability for locals to be able to get food to feed themselves, their families and neighbours becomes increasingly important. This will only become more important as the likely economic impacts of the Pandemic worsen and unemployment rises. For those who are unemployed and those on low or limited incomes, the ability to catch fish and gather seafood locally will become vitally important in order to support themselves and their families to eat. If the status quo is abandoned in favour of the proposed network, fishing and gathering seafood becomes far more difficult, which will simply increase the strain on many individuals and families during this crisis. While I do not believe there is any good time to implement the proposed network, doing so during a pandemic and economic crisis is the worst timing possible.

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm and there are many more fishers, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline like the Marine Reserves Act intended. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban on all fishing over a huge area the size of Auckland or three quarters the size of Stewart Island is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Please note that I also support the submissions of the Tautuku Fishing Club Dunedin & Haast Inc. Without their leadership, I would not have known about these marine reserve proposals and the submission deadline. The process has not involved any real consultation. For example, the Department of Conservation has not explained it properly in the local paper, the Otago Daily Times. For something that is going to have significant and permanent effects on recreational fishing along the whole South Eastern Coast I would have expected more information to be given so public awareness was raised. There was some done in 2016, but that was 4.5 years ago on a different network of proposed marine reserves. It has been managed poorly, especially at a time when we, like the rest of the country, have been coping with the Covid-19 Pandemic, and the increasing stress and restrictions which have gone along with it.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

### SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	CAJRA	VIOTT	-	
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)			
Preferred method of contact:	3 NCH9		*	
Email:			A STATE OF THE PROPERTY OF THE	
Telephone number:	s9(2)(a)			reducing the transfer forther
Signature:				program is the Mark
by Person authorised to sign on behalf of person or organisation making submission)				
I do not wish the commerciall	y sensitive informat	tion that I have p	rovided, to be released und	der the
Official Information Act 1982			rovided, to be released und	der the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual			rovided, to be released und	der the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual			rovided, to be released und	der the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  ✓ Individual  Organisation	or as an organisatio		rovided, to be released und	der the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  ✓ Individual  Organisation	or as an organisatio		rovided, to be released und	der the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  Individual  Organisation  Oo you identify as tangata whenua?	or as an organisatio		rovided, to be released und	der the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  Individual  Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes  No	or as an organisatio	on?	rovided, to be released und	der the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  Individual  Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes  No	or as an organisation	on?	rovided, to be released und	der the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  Individual  Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes  No  Which category best describes your	or as an organisation	on?	rovided, to be released und	der the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  ✓ Individual  Organisation  Oo you identify as tangata whenua?  ○ Yes  ○ No  Which category best describes your  ○ Amateur fishing charter ver	or as an organisation	on?	rovided, to be released und	der the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  Individual Organisation  O you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your  Amateur fishing charter very Commercial fishing	or as an organisation	on?	rovided, to be released und	der the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  Individual Organisation  Oo you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your  Amateur fishing charter ver Commercial fishing Environmental	or as an organisation main interest in this ssel operator	on? s area?	rovided, to be released und	der the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  Individual Organisation  Oo you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes No  Which category best describes your  Amateur fishing charter very Commercial fishing Environmental O General public	or as an organisation main interest in this ssel operator	on? s area?	rovided, to be released und	der the
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua?  Yes  No  Which category best describes your  Amateur fishing charter ver  Commercial fishing  Environmental  General public  Owner of land adjacent to	or as an organisation main interest in this ssel operator	on? s area?	rovided, to be released und	der th

### Proposed marine protection measures

O Yes

---No

### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

### Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

My preferred option is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.
My reasons for this are as follows:
I erion going fishing with my
hurband in our inflactable boat
& Engy not howing to traval to
for is could our fish which is are
some of your destinationed areas
for you reserves.
§

AEI-223793-9-15-V3:AEI

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

### Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

#### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

Page 2

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

### SUBMITTER DETAILS

s9(2)(a)
s9(2)(a)
Phone
s9(2)(a)
s9(2)(a)
or as an organisation?
main interest in this area?
ssel operator
sei operator
•
proposed marine protected area
a proposed marine protected area
proposed marine protected area
r

### Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:



### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- √ Tahakopa (Q1)

### Kelp protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

	on is the status quo. I do not want the proposed network to be instigated.	
We	Should be able to	
ISE	our coast line as we al	wa
vave	, finishing Diving, ever	15
00	the Beach: one of	+
area	is you want to close	
are	walking distance from	~
MY	home why Shoul	0
I/	have to druke miles	>
2 n	riles to do what I a	294
non	an My Joor Step	
	·	

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

### Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.

# SUBMISSION ON THE PROPOSED MARINE PROTECTED AREAS FOR NZ'S SOUTH ISLAND SOUTH EAST COAST

### SUBMITTER DETAILS

Name of submitter:	Jaxon Brown
Postal address:	s9(2)(a)
Preferred method of contact:	Email
Email:	s9(2)(a)
Telephone number:	
Signature:	
(by Person authorised to sign or behalf of person or organisation making submission)	. \$9(Z)(a)
* 100 100	
I do not wish for my name and	d address to be released under the Official Information Act 1982.
I do not wish the commercia Official Information Act 1982	ally sensitive information that I have provided, to be released under the
i contract of the contract of	
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individua	
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individua  ✓ Individual	al or as an organisation?
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  Organisation	al or as an organisation?
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua	al or as an organisation?
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua	al or as an organisation?
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  Organisation  Organisation  O Yes  No	al or as an organisation?  a?  Ir main interest in this area?
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual	al or as an organisation?  a?  Ir main interest in this area?
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual	al or as an organisation?  a?  Ir main interest in this area?
Official Information Act 1982  Are you responding as an individual  Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua  Yes No  Which category best describes you  Amateur fishing charter vo	al or as an organisation?  a?  Ir main interest in this area?
Are you responding as an individual Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua  Yes No Which category best describes you  Amateur fishing charter vectors Commercial fishing Environmental General public	al or as an organisation?  a?  Ir main interest in this area?
Are you responding as an individual Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua  Yes No Which category best describes you  Amateur fishing charter vectors Commercial fishing Environmental General public	al or as an organisation?  a?  Ir main interest in this area?  ressel operator
Are you responding as an individual  Individual Organisation  Do you identify as tangata whenua  Yes No  Which category best describes you  Amateur fishing charter vector Commercial fishing Environmental General public Owner of land adjacent to	al or as an organisation?  a?  Ir main interest in this area?  ressel operator

### Proposed marine protection measures

I would like to make a submission on the establishment of the full network:

O Yes

### And

I would like to make a submission on the following sites: (please tick all that apply)

- ✓ Marine reserves
- ✓ Waitaki Marine Reserve (B1)
- ✓ Te Umu Koau Marine Reserve (D1)
- ✓ Papanui Marine Reserve (H1)
- ✓ Ōrau Marine Reserve (I1)
- ✓ Okaihae Marine Reserve (K1)
- √ Hākinikini Marine Reserve (M1)
- ✓ Type 2 marine protected areas
- ✓ Tuhawaiki (A1)
- ✓ Moko-tere-a-torehu (C1)
- ✓ Kaimata (E1)
- ✓ Whakatorea (L1)
- ✓ Tahakopa (Q1)

Kelp-protection area

✓ Arai Te Uru bladder kelp protection area (T1)

fishavies stocks. This is going to impact on our communities access to fish and proude for our families	ishavies stock. This is going to impact on our munities access to fish and proude for our families	Ne don't	need hese	notwars in	order t	protect	
immunities access to fish and provide for our families	mmunities access to fish and provide for our families	ishavies sto	ock. This is	s gaing to	impact c	n our	
		mmunities	access to	fish and	provide fi	OUN fur	nilves
					4.4		
				4 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 - 1 -			

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 1: Maintaining the Status Quo

### Do you agree with our initial analysis of the effects of maintaining the status quo? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree. The lack of MPAs in this region does not significantly increase the risk of losing unique marine habitats and ecosystems at present. This is because bad weather and adverse sea conditions are common along the south east coastline, and this already limits the amount of recreational fishing to about 60 days a year. Recreational fishing further off the coast, such as around the canyons, can be available for as little as 20 days a year.

Because of these natural limitations on fishing there is little need for reserves to further restrict recreational fishing on the south-east coast. Working around bad weather and adverse sea conditions, and also around work commitments and tides, I already have limited opportunities to go fishing. To require me to travel for 2 hours (either in a car or out to sea) to be able to fish would further prohibit me from enjoying recreational fishing on the already very limited days I am able.

### Are there any other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

Maintaining the status quo would have many benefits which are not addressed, including continuing to provide a safe environment for recreational fishing and shore fishing without the need to travel a long distance offshore. Small crafts and inflatable vessels are currently able to be used safely, without venturing too far out to sea. Spearfishing is possible in safe environments away from strong currents and shipping channels. As there are already limited places to launch bigger boats, the status quo means it is possible for the owners of large boats to find local options to launch without having to travel a long distance south to Taieri Mouth.

The status quo fosters a good environment for community fishing, which enables me to participate in a healthy outdoor activity with relative ease, and enables children to be introduced to the sport in a safe environment. For recreational fishers without vehicles like some of my friends, the marine reserves will mean fishing is impossible at any locations within walking distance (for example in Dunedin where the entire local coastline will be unavailable). This will entirely prevent access to the sport for those who do not have a vehicle, which I think is very unfair.

Another benefit of the status quo is reduced pollution from boats and cars travelling long distances to avoid the protected areas. I think the effect of increased fuel consumption through travel should be taken into account, as goes against the efforts to protect the environment. The costs associated with increased fuel consumption will also mean fishing is more expensive for boaters.

The status quo, where we are able to fish off beaches close to towns, cities and coastal settlements (especially areas with lots of cribs) and where we can fish close to the places we launch our boats enables our important and unique fishing culture to be maintained and encouraged. Fishing spots close town or close to beach/holiday settlements create very important opportunities for me to go fishing safely and easily. The community culture is a major benefit of the status quo in my opinion. I think this culture will be lost if the marine reserves are put in place, and that only those with large crafts will be able to safely get out far enough.

Maintaining the status quo means that residents of St Clair, St Kilda and South Dunedin will continue to be able to prepare emergency sand bags during the frequent flooding situations that result from rising sea levels and climate change. The benefit of being able to take sand from a beach within walking distance should not be understated. In poorer areas of Dunedin I know many residents do not have access to a car, and I know from experience that the flooding can be sudden and unpredictable. Sand bags are currently many resident's sole line of defence, so the no-take policy could have a serious impact.

### Costs and Benefits of the Overall Network - Option 2: Establishing the Proposed Network

Do you agree with the initial analysis of the effects of establishing the network? If not, why not? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I do not agree entirely. Because of the natural limitations on recreational fishing caused by tides and adverse weather conditions, the marine biodiversity in the South East of the South Island does not require explicit protection to thrive. There is no need to ban recreational fishing for the sake of making an "explicit" protection and meeting international obligations, because common sense and evidence do not suggest that the protection is actually necessary. I would like to see proof of the exact benefits that are expected to result from protections in this context, rather than a discussion of the benefits of marine reserves generally. I can see why Marine Reserves are needed in densely populated areas like Auckland where the weather is calm, but given the limitations on me already I am not convinced they are necessary in our situation. Why not just have stricter rules on how many fish a boat can catch per day or some less extreme measure?

I understand there is a benefit of linking the marine reserves so that marine life has a safe passage between them, but the detriment of this is that it entirely removes the availability of recreational fishing along a coastline. This means the effect on recreational fishing would be extreme and sudden, rather than minor and workable.

This is not what local people want, and local people will not support it. I know in the Hauraki Gulf that Marine Reserves spread out, which enables residents to fish at some local spots, if not others. The fish and marine life there seem to be able to thrive within the bounds of the Marine Reserve, like at Goat Island for example. I would be more supportive of Marine Reserves proposed if they were for one or two beaches local beaches rather than a whole coastline. This would give researchers a spot to study and gather real evidence, which I think is important before a blanket ban is brought in for the sake of it. People who enjoy fishing deserve local opportunities to do that safely, and close to shore.

### Are there other benefits or impacts that have not been described?

If the proposed marine reserve areas off the coast of Dunedin were put in place, I would have to go a long way off the beach before I start fishing, which is of great concern for me. This is an impact which has been ignored. These reserves would remove a number of fishing spots close to shore, and therefore prevent the sheltering from wind and bad weather that is currently possible.

I need safe and easily accessible areas to fish. A variety of launching and fishing places need to be kept open so that I can find a spot out of that day's wind and weather. If I have to travel further to another fishing spot I will not be able to take advantage of any weather window that might come up during weekends or holidays.

There are clear safety issues for me if the marine reserve areas off the south coast of Dunedin are adopted. I will lose opportunities to take family and friends out fishing because it will be more difficult and dangerous. It will also be very time consuming if we have to travel well off the coast and out into the weather before putting a line out.

As I mentioned above, there will also be major impacts on recreational sport and community culture if fishing close to local cribs and seaside towns is prohibited. This may also have an impact on tourism as I know friends who have travelled within New Zealand to go recreational fishing at our local spots.

I also consider that an unintended consequence of establishing the proposed Marine Reserves is that it will push all sectors of the fishing community into the same areas to fish (which will be limited). The likely outcome of this is that it will place extreme pressure on marine life in those limited areas where fishing and gathering of seafood can still be undertaken. There is a high risk that due to competition for those limited areas, marine life will be depleted, which creates new problems in areas which previously had none.

Please consider the stated costs and benefits described in the proposal. What changes to the network would you like to see? Why? Please provide evidence to support your answer.

I would like to see the status quo maintained.

If that is not possible, my preference would be for measures that restrict the amount of fish recreational fishers are allowed to take, rather than the introduction of the proposed network.

If that is not possible, my second preference would be for type 2 MPAs (as were designated in the original consultation process), rather than type 1, to enable recreational fishing to continue safely and locally.

If that is not possible, my third preference would be for scattered Marine Reserves (rather than continuous) similar to those in the Hauraki Gulf, in order to preserve local launching and fishing sports at regular intervals along the coastline.